

Oracle® Mobile Supply Chain Applications

User's Guide

Release 11*i*

October, 2001

Part No. A86726-02

ORACLE®

Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications User's Guide, Release 11i

Part No. A86726-02

Copyright © 2001, Oracle Corporation. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Susan Saperstein

Contributing Authors: Seshu Adunuthula, Peggy Chen, Susan Ellsworth, Serena Li, Manish Patel, Richard Rodgers, Mitesh Shah, Jennifer Sherman, David Werthheimer, Bryan So, Paul Taylor, Larry Gray, Connie Afshar, Bill Figini, Aditya Bhelande

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information of Oracle Corporation; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly or decompilation of the Programs is prohibited.

Program Documentation is licensed for use solely to support the deployment of the Programs and not for any other purpose.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. Oracle Corporation does not warrant that this document is error free. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Oracle Corporation

If this Program is delivered to a U.S. Government Agency of the Department of Defense, then it is delivered with Restricted Rights and the following legend is applicable:

Restricted Rights Legend Programs delivered subject to the DOD FAR Supplement are "commercial computer software" and use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement. Otherwise, Programs delivered subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulations are "restricted computer software" and use, duplication and disclosure of the Programs shall be subject to the restrictions in FAR 52.227-14, Rights in Data -- General, including Alternate III (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

Oracle is a registered trademark, and Oracle Quality is a trademark or registered trademark of Oracle Corporation. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

Send Us Your Comments	vii
Preface.....	ix
About This User's Guide	x
Audience for This Guide	xi
Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data	xi
Other Information Sources.....	xii
Related User's Guides.....	xii
Reference Manuals	xv
Installation and System Administration	xvi
Other Sources	xvi
About Oracle	xvii
Thank You	xviii
 1 Mobile Supply Chain Applications Overview	
Overview of Mobile Supply Chain Applications	1-2
Mobile Applications Server.....	1-4
Mobile Manufacturing	1-4
Mobile Quality	1-5
Mobile Materials Management.....	1-5
 2 Navigation	
Logging On, Selecting Menu Options and Organizations	2-2
Selecting Menu Options and Organizations.....	2-3
Changing Organizations and Responsibilities.....	2-5
Navigating in Mobile Supply Chain Applications.....	2-6
Window List of Values Windows	2-7
Function Key and Action Button Mappings.....	2-7

3 Setting Up

Overview of Setting Up	3-2
Related Product Setup Steps	3-3
Setup Flowchart.....	3-3
Setup Checklist	3-5
Setup Steps.....	3-5
Defining Parameters.....	3-9

4 Mobile Manufacturing

Overview of Mobile Manufacturing.....	4-2
Assembly Transactions	4-4
Moving Assemblies	4-4
Completing Jobs.....	4-6
Return Transactions.....	4-8
Scrapping or Rejecting Assemblies, and Reversing Transactions	4-9
Material Transactions	4-11
LPN Transactions	4-14
Job and Assembly Completions by LPN	4-14
Work Order-less Completions by LPN	4-16
Viewing Job Information	4-17
Work Order-Less Transactions.....	4-18
Flow Manufacturing Transactions	4-21
Resource Transactions	4-23

5 Mobile Quality

Overview of Mobile Quality	5-2
Entering Results for Mobile Quality	5-2
Viewing Specifications	5-5

6 Mobile Materials Management

Overview of Mobile Materials Management.....	6-2
Receiving Transactions	6-2
Standard Receipts	6-12
Material Receipt Inspections	6-13

Delivering Material	6-16
Inventory Transactions	6-19
Inventory Receipts	6-20
Inventory Issues	6-22
Inventory Transfers	6-26
Inventory Move Orders	6-32
Inventory Replenishment	6-34
Counting	6-39
Picking and Shipping Items	6-43
Pick Confirm	6-44
Mobile Shipping	6-46
Quick Ship	6-47
Ship Confirm	6-48
Labels	6-50
Compliance Labeling Setup	6-50
Inventory Inquiries	6-60

A Mobile Applications Administration

Overview of the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server	A-2
Mobile Industrial Device Characteristics	A-3
Configuring the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server	A-4
Starting and Stopping the Server	A-4
Parameter Descriptions for mwactl File	A-6
Property Descriptions for mwa.cfg File	A-7
Property Descriptions for Default Device Configuration File	A-9
Section Descriptions for Device Internet Protocol Configuration File	A-11
Loadbalancing	A-12
Server Manager Tool	A-14
Start/ Stop Server Page	A-14
Monitor Server	A-16
Configure Server	A-19
Troubleshooting	A-20
Forms Functions In Mobile Materials Management	A-20

B Using Barcode Data Identifiers

Overview of Barcode Identifiers in Mobile Supply Chain Applications..... B-2

 Oracle DI Functionality..... B-2

 Oracle Mobile Applications DI Flow B-3

 Setup for DI Support B-3

C Windows and Navigator Paths

Windows and Navigator Paths C-1

Send Us Your Comments

Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications User's Guide, Release 11i

Part No. A86726-02

Oracle Corporation welcomes your comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this publication. Your input is an important part of the information used for revision.

- Did you find any errors?
- Is the information clearly presented?
- Do you need more information? If so, where?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?
- What features did you like most about this manual?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, please indicate the chapter, section, and page number (if available). You can send comments to us in the following ways:

- E-mail - appsdoc@us.oracle.com
 - FAX - (650) 506-7200
- Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications Documentation
Oracle Corporation
500 Oracle Parkway
Redwood Shores, CA 94065
Phone: (650) 506-7000

If you would like a reply, please give your name, address, and telephone number below.

If you have problems with the software, please contact your local Oracle Support Services.

Preface

Welcome to the *Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications User's Guide, Release 11i*.

This user's guide includes the information you need to work with Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications effectively. It contains detailed information about the following:

- Overview and reference information
- Specific tasks you can accomplish using Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications
- Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications setup
- Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications components and their functions and features
- Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications windows

This preface explains how this user's guide is organized and introduces other sources of information that can help you.

About This User's Guide

This guide contains overviews as well as task and reference information about Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications. This guide includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 1: Provides an overview of Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications. This includes a description the integration of mobile client devices with the Oracle Mobile Server and Oracle Supply Chain Applications. It also describes the components included in this product.
- Chapter 2: Describes navigation in Oracle Applications using mobile devices.
- Chapter 3: Provides setup procedures for the components that comprise Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications
- Chapter 4: Explains how to create Mobile Manufacturing work in process transactions.
- Chapter 5: Explains how to create Mobile Quality transactions.
- Chapter 6: Describes Mobile Materials Management transactions which include Oracle Inventory, Oracle Receiving, and Oracle Shipping Execution components.
- Appendices: Provides information about configuring files for the Mobile Applications Server and devices.

Audience for This Guide

This guide assumes you have a working knowledge of the following:

- The principles and customary practices of your business area
- Oracle Manufacturing

If you have never used Oracle Work in Process, Oracle Quality, Oracle Inventory, Oracle Flow Manufacturing, or Oracle Shipping Execution, we suggest you attend one or more of the Oracle Manufacturing training classes available through Oracle University.

- The Oracle Applications graphical user interface

See: [Other Information Sources](#) on page -xii for more information about Oracle Applications product information.

Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle Applications Data

We STRONGLY RECOMMEND that you never use SQL*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle Applications tables, unless we tell you to do so in our guides.

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve, and maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools such as SQL*Plus to modify Oracle Applications data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle Applications tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle Applications form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle Applications data using anything other than Oracle Applications forms, you might change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle Applications.

When you use Oracle Applications forms to modify your data, Oracle Applications automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle Applications also keeps track of who changes information. But, if you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

Other Information Sources

You can choose from many sources of information, including online documentation, training, and support services, to increase your knowledge and understanding of Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications.

If this guide refers you to other Oracle Applications documentation, use only the Release 11i versions of those guides unless we specify otherwise.

Online Documentation

All Oracle Applications documentation is available online (HTML and PDF). The technical reference guides are available in paper format only. Note that the HTML documentation is translated into over twenty languages.

The HTML version of this guide is optimized for onscreen reading, and you can use it to follow hypertext links for easy access to other HTML guides in the library. When you have an HTML window open, you can use the features on the left side of the window to navigate freely throughout all Oracle Applications documentation.

- You can use the Search feature to search by words or phrases.
- You can use the expandable menu to search for topics in the menu structure we provide. The Library option on the menu expands to show all Oracle Applications HTML documentation.

You can view HTML help in the following ways:

- From an application window, use the help icon or the help menu to open a new Web browser and display help about that window.
- Use the documentation CD.
- Use a URL provided by your system administrator.

Your HTML help may contain information that was not available when this guide was printed.

Related User's Guides

Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications shares business and setup information with other Oracle Applications products. Therefore, you may want to refer to other user guides when you set up and use Mobile Supply Chain Applications.

You can read the guides online by choosing Library from the expandable menu on your HTML help window, by reading from the Oracle Applications Document

Library CD included in your media pack, or by using a Web browser with a URL that your system administrator provides.

If you require printed guides, you can purchase them from the Oracle store at <http://oraclestore.oracle.com>.

User Guides Related to All Products

Oracle Applications User Guide

This guide explains how to navigate the system, enter data, and query information, and introduces other basic features of the GUI available with this release of Oracle® Mobile Supply Chain Applications (and any other Oracle Applications product).

You can also access this user guide online by choosing *Getting Started and Using Oracle Applications* from the Oracle Applications help system.

Oracle Alert User Guide

Use this guide to define periodic and event alerts that monitor the status of your Oracle Applications data.

Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard User Guide

If you are implementing more than one Oracle product, you can use the Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard to coordinate your setup activities. This guide describes how to use the wizard.

Oracle Applications Developer's Guide

This guide contains the coding standards followed by the Oracle Applications development staff. It describes the Oracle Application Object Library components needed to implement the Oracle Applications user interface described in the *Oracle Applications User Interface Standards*. It also provides information to help you build your custom Oracle Developer forms so that they integrate with Oracle Applications.

Oracle Applications User Interface Standards

This guide contains the user interface (UI) standards followed by the Oracle Applications development staff. It describes the UI for the Oracle Applications products and how to apply this UI to the design of an application built by using Oracle Forms.

Oracle Applications Demonstration User's Guide

This guide documents the functional storyline and product flows for Vision Enterprises, a fictional manufacturer of personal computers products and services. This book contains product overviews and detailed discussions and examples across each of the major product flows. Tables, illustrations, and charts summarize key flows and data elements.

User Guides Related to This Product

Oracle Business Intelligence System Implementation Guide

This guide provides information about implementing Oracle Business Intelligence (BIS) in your environment.

BIS 11i User Guide Online Help

This guide is provided as online help only from the BIS application and includes information about intelligence reports, Discoverer workbooks, and the Performance Management Framework.

Oracle HRMS Documentation Set

- *Using Oracle HRMS - The Fundamentals* explains how to set up organizations and site locations.
- *Managing People Using Oracle HRMS* explains how to enter and track employee data.
- *Running Your Payroll Using Oracle HRMS* explains how to set up payroll, do withholding, run statutory reports, and pay employees.
- *Managing Compensation and Benefits Using Oracle HRMS* explains how to set up Total Compensation, including 401(k), health, and insurance plans.
- *Customizing, Reporting, and System Administration in Oracle HRMS* explains how to customize to the system and design reports.

Oracle Flow Manufacturing User's Guide

This guide describes how to use Oracle's Flow Manufacturing functionality to support the processes of Flow manufacturing. It describes design features of demand management, line design and balancing, and kanban planning. It also describes production features of line scheduling, production, and kanban execution.

Oracle Inventory User's Guide

This guide describes how to define items and item information, perform receiving and inventory transactions, maintain cost control, plan items, perform cycle counting and physical inventories, and set up Oracle Inventory.

Oracle Order Management User's Guide

This guide describes how to enter sales orders and returns, copy existing sales orders, schedule orders, release orders, create price lists and discounts for orders, run processes, and create reports.

Oracle Purchasing User's Guide

This guide describes how to create and approve purchasing documents, including requisitions, different types of purchase orders, quotations, RFQs, and receipts. This guide also describes how to manage your supply base through agreements, sourcing rules and approved supplier lists. In addition, this guide explains how you can automatically create purchasing documents based on business rules through integration with Oracle Workflow technology, which automates many of the key procurement processes.

Oracle Quality User's Guide

This guide describes how Oracle Quality can be used to meet your quality data collection and analysis needs. This guide also explains how Oracle Quality interfaces with other Oracle Manufacturing applications to provide a closed loop quality control system.

Oracle Work in Process User's Guide

This guide describes how Oracle Work in Process provides a complete production management system. Specifically this guide describes how discrete, repetitive, assemble-to-order, project, flow, and mixed manufacturing environments are supported.

Reference Manuals

Oracle Technical Reference Manuals

Each technical reference manual contains database diagrams and a detailed description of database tables, forms, reports, and programs for a specific Oracle Applications product. This information helps you convert data from your existing applications, integrate Oracle Applications data with non-Oracle applications, and write custom reports for Oracle Applications products.

You can order a technical reference manual for any Oracle Applications product you have licensed.

Oracle Applications Message Reference Manual

This manual describes all Oracle Applications messages. This manual is available in HTML format on the documentation CD-ROM for Release 11i.

Installation and System Administration

Oracle Applications Flexfields Guide

This guide provides flexfields planning, setup and reference information for the Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications implementation team, and for users responsible for the ongoing maintenance of Oracle Applications product data. This manual also provides information on creating custom reports on flexfields data.

Oracle Applications Product Update Notes

If you are upgrading your Oracle Applications, refer to the product update notes appropriate to your update and product(s) to see summaries of new features as well as changes to database objects, profile options, and seed data added for each new release.

Oracle Applications Upgrade Preparation Manual

This guide explains how to prepare your Oracle Applications products for an upgrade. It also contains information on completing the upgrade procedure for each product. Refer to this manual and the *Oracle Applications Installation Manual* when you plan to upgrade your products.

Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide

This manual provides planning and reference information for the Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications System Administrator.

Other Sources

Training

We offer a complete set of formal training courses to help you and your staff master Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications and reach full productivity quickly. We organize these courses into functional learning paths, so you take only those courses appropriate to your job or area of responsibility.

You have a choice of educational environments. You can attend courses offered by Oracle University at any one of our many Education Centers, or you can arrange for our trainers to teach at your facility. In addition, Oracle training professionals can tailor standard courses or develop custom courses to meet your needs. For example, you may want to use your organization structure, terminology, and data as examples in a customized training session delivered at your own facility.

Support

From on-site support to central support, our team of experienced professionals provides the help and information you need to keep Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications working for you. This team includes your Technical Representative, Account Manager, and Oracle's large staff of consultants and support specialists with expertise in your business area, managing an Oracle8 server, and your hardware and software environment.

About Oracle

Oracle Corporation develops and markets an integrated line of software products for database management, applications development, decision support and office automation, as well as Oracle Applications. Oracle Applications provides the E-business Suite, a fully integrated suite of more than 70 software modules for financial management, Internet procurement, business intelligence, supply chain management, manufacturing, project systems, human resources and sales and service management.

Oracle products are available for mainframes, minicomputers, personal computers, network computers, and personal digital assistants, enabling organizations to integrate different computers, different operating systems, different networks, and even different database management systems, into a single, unified computing and information resource.

Oracle is the world's leading supplier of software for information management, and the world's second largest software company. Oracle offers its database, tools, and application products, along with related consulting, education and support services, in over 145 countries around the world.

Thank You

Thank you for using Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications and this user's guide.

We value your comments and feedback. At the end of this guide is a Reader's Comment Form you can use to explain what you like or dislike about Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications or this user's guide. Mail your comments to the following address or call us directly at (650) 506-7000.

Oracle Applications Documentation Manager
Oracle Corporation
500 Oracle Parkway
Redwood Shores, CA 94065
U.S.A.

Or, send electronic mail to **appsdoc@us.oracle.com**.

Mobile Supply Chain Applications Overview

This chapter describes Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications features including:

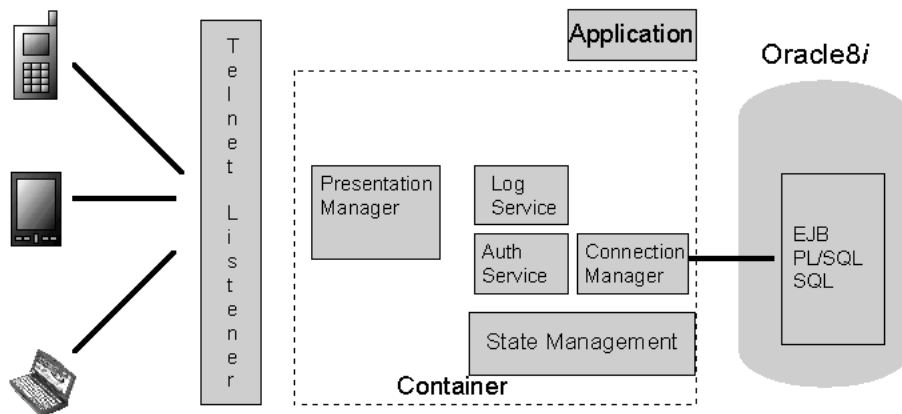
- [Overview of Mobile Supply Chain Applications](#) on page 1-2
- [Mobile Applications Server](#) on page 1-4
- [Mobile Manufacturing](#) on page 1-4
- [Mobile Quality](#) on page 1-5
- [Mobile Materials Management](#) on page 1-5

Overview of Mobile Supply Chain Applications

The demand for accurate, real-time information throughout the supply chain has created mobile computing for manufacturing. Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications supports the interface of a mobile client device with a networked computer system. This application provides the ability to perform shop floor and warehouse transactions from any location in a facility using wireless radio frequency devices that can be hand-held, wearable, ring scanner systems, and lift truck mounted. You can perform data entry functions both manually and with a bar code scanner.

Default values enable ease of use and accuracy and while performing supply chain and shop floor transactions. Transactions entered through mobile applications can be processed either immediately (on-line transactions) or asynchronously.

As shown in this illustration, Oracle's Internet Computing Architecture supports mobile Internet devices by providing a user interface for wireless devices that support a Telnet client.



Through the use of standard Internet technologies in concert with Oracle Internet platform products, Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications has the following features:

- The Mobile Server enables you to perform Oracle Application transactions using the Telnet Protocol Server. Information is sent from mobile industrial devices to the Telnet Listener. The information is processed and updated in the application database.
- You can create Work in Process shop floor transactions such as moves, issues, and returns using mobile devices. You can also view job, line and material status.
- Mobile devices enable you to enter inventory transactions at the point of use. Recording transactions in this way avoids duplicate data entry, and mobile device scanning can improve data entry accuracy.
- You can perform quality collection plan queries, enter data, and record the results of tests in a single business process. You are able to query up any specification created in Oracle Quality whether it is an item specification, supplier specification, or a customer specification.

Note: In some instances the name of a window described in the body of the material may not match exactly with the name in the window. This is due to the name in the window being shortened or truncated because of the lack of space.

Mobile Applications Server

The Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server enables you to perform transactions using the Telnet Protocol Server. The Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server module has two sub-modules:

- Telnet Protocol Handler— functions as the communication module between the client and the rest of the Telnet.
- Presentation Manager—implements the telnet protocol that actually renders the user interface on the connected telnet client.

The Oracle Mobile Applications Server can be configured to fit the needs of your organization including starting the server on multiple nodes, specifying the ports used, and specifying the database.

Mobile Manufacturing

Oracle Mobile Manufacturing provides Oracle Work in Process transactions using mobile devices. You can execute shop floor transactions and business functions including:

- Moving assemblies
- Completing assemblies
- Scrapping and rejecting items and assemblies
- Issuing, returning, and scrapping material
- Work order-less completions and returns
- Flow completion, return, and scrap transactions
- Charging resources

You can also view transaction information including job and line status, material and move transactions, component requirements, job instructions, and resource and component shortages.

Mobile Quality

The Oracle Mobile Quality provides Oracle Quality transactions using mobile devices. You can query any quality collection plan, enter data directly into it, and view specifications. You have the ability to do the following tasks and business functions:

- Collect quality data
- View specifications
- Work in Process transactions
- WIP Workorderless completions
- Flow Manufacturing completions

Mobile Materials Management

Oracle Mobile Materials Management provides Oracle Inventory, Oracle Purchasing receipts, and Oracle Shipping Execution transactions using mobile devices. You have the ability to do the following material functions:

- Receiving
- Inventory transactions and inquiries
- Kanban transactions and inquiries
- Cycle Counting and Physical Inventory
- Pick Confirm
- Ship Confirm
- Intra-organization replenishment

Navigation

This chapter describes the Mobile Application Server Configuration and Administration and includes the following topics:

- [Logging On, Selecting Menu Options and Organizations](#) on page 2-2
- [Navigating in Mobile Supply Chain Applications](#) on page 2-6
- [Function Key and Action Button Mappings](#) on page 2-7

Logging On, Selecting Menu Options and Organizations

►►. To log on to Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications:

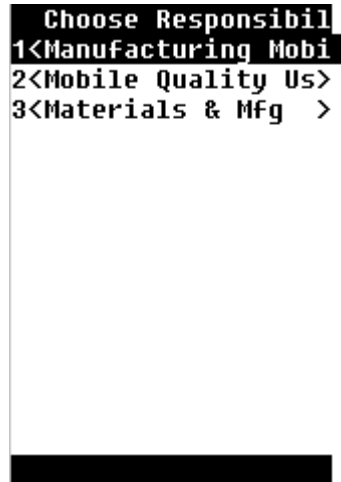
1. Enter your username and corresponding password as defined in the Oracle Applications System Administrator User's Guide.



The screenshot shows a terminal-style login interface. At the top, the word "Login" is displayed. Below it, the text "ORACLE MOBILE APPLICATIONS" is centered. There are two input fields: "User Name:" followed by a black rectangular box, and "Password:" followed by another black rectangular box. The interface is framed by a thick black border.

2. Choose Enter.

The Responsibility window appears displaying the Oracle Mobile Supply Chain applications.



3. Navigate to the responsibility using the down arrow key on the mobile device, and then choose Enter,
or
choose the number next to the responsibility and then choose Enter.

Selecting Menu Options and Organizations

►► To select menu options:

1. Navigate to the responsibility you want to use. Menu options for that responsibility display.
2. Navigate to the menu option using the down arrow key on the mobile device, and then choose Enter,

or

choose the number next to the menu option.

After you select a transaction, you are prompted for the Organization, the Select Organization window displays.

3. Select an organization, either by entering the value in the Org Code field, selecting from the list of values, or scanning it with your mobile device.



The window for the transaction or inquiry you selected appears.

Note: Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications menus are defined in Oracle Applications System Administrator. See: Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide

4. Proceed through the prompts for the transaction you selected. When you have completed the transaction, save your work.

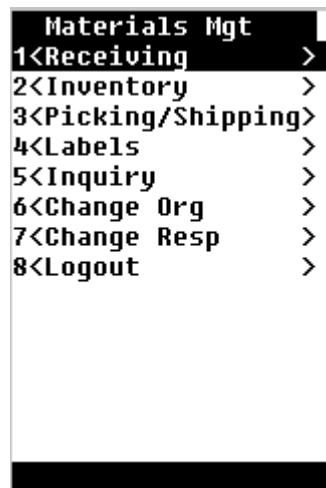
Changing Organizations and Responsibilities

►►. To change organizations in your transactions, or to change the responsibility you selected:

- Once you have selected an organization, the menu windows display the Change Org menu option to change the organization.

Select Change Org.

Select an organization, either by entering the value in the Org Code field, selecting from the list of values, or scanning it with your mobile device.



- To change responsibilities, select Change Resp.
The Responsibility menu for Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications displays, where you can choose a different responsibility on the menu.

Navigating in Mobile Supply Chain Applications

The various mobile devices used with Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications display different characteristics, but have common navigation patterns. You can navigate within the page displayed, enter data or select from a list of values, and use action buttons.

Some of the common characteristics are in the following list:

- You select a menu option to perform a transaction or inquiry.
- A page displays the fields applicable to that action.
- Fields that allow data entry have an inverse background, display fields have no background.
- The greater than symbol (>) at the end of a field name indicates the field uses a list of values for data validation.
- The colon symbol (:) at the end of a field name indicates that data entry is used in this field and is not validated by a list of values.

Window List of Values Windows

List of values window is available in prompts with greater than symbol (>) at the end of a field name. You can access the list of jobs and assemblies by:

- Selecting the Enter key at the prompt.
- Using the key combination Control > L. Optional fields are accessed only by this method.
- Entering part of the value in the field, the List of Values window displays values limited to this criteria.

Job	Assembl
1 <04-Job130	PS130
2 <04-Job200	PS200 >
3 <102223	YK_AT0>
4 <102570	AS9411>
5 <103134	pf-wip>
6 <103234	SB6244>
7 <103235	CM2267>
8 <103236	CM2267>
9 <103334	CM2267>
10<103337	CM2267>
11<103434	SB6244>
12<103534	CM2267>
13<103535	CM2267>
14<103634	SB6244>
15<104135	pf-wip>
16<104534	JCKANB>
17<105334	CM2267>
18<105335	CM2267>

Function Key and Action Button Mappings

Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications provides several commands that are accessed by function keys and action buttons. The function key default values used in Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications are listed in the following table. These key mappings are defaults delivered with your software and can be changed. For example, you may want to change a key mapping if your barcode scanner does not have one of the function keys listed here.

Action	Description	Function Key	Action Button
Adding Information	Used to enter in more information for current transaction		More
Cancel	Returns to the last menu and cancels any transaction that has not been saved	F2	Cancel
Continue	Used to continue to next step of entering information for current transaction		Continue
Delete	Clears the field you have entered data	Control > K	
Done	Return to the last menu and complete a transaction.		Done
Error Messages	Displays full error message	Control > B	
Generate	Generates a new value for whatever field you are in. For example, if you are receiving a lot controlled item, selecting generate in the lot field creates a new lot number.	Control > G	
List of Values	Displays the list of values for the designated field	Control > L	Enter
Main Menu	Navigates to the primary menu of the transaction	Control > N	
Next Page	Navigates to next page of the transaction	F4	Next
Page Up	Navigates to previous page	Control > D	
Page Down	Navigates to the next page	Control > C	
Previous Page	Navigates to previous page in the transaction	F3	
Save, Next	Saves the transaction and enables you to perform another transaction		Save / Next
Select Record	Selects a record	Control > S	
Show Key Mappings	Displays how your function keys are mapped	F1	

Setting Up

This chapter provides information about setting up Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications. The following topics included are:

- [Overview of Setting Up](#) on page 3-2
- [Setup Flowchart](#) on page 3-3
- [Setup Checklist](#) on page 3-5
- [Defining Parameters](#) on page 3-9

Overview of Setting Up

This section contains an overview of the steps you need to complete to set up Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications. For instructions on how to complete each task, see the setup sections indicated in each step.

Setup involves several phases, including setting up other applications. You may not need to perform some of the steps below if you've already performed a common-application setup.

Set Up Oracle Applications Technology

The setup steps in this chapter tell you how to implement the parts of Oracle Applications specific to Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications.

The Implementation Wizard guides you through the entire Oracle Applications setup, including system administration. However, if you do not use the Wizard, you need to complete several other setup steps, including:

- Performing system-wide setup tasks, such as configuring concurrent managers and printers
- Managing data security, which includes setting up responsibilities to allow access to a specific set of business data and transactions, and assigning individual users to one or more of these responsibilities

Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard

If you are implementing more than one Oracle Applications product, you may want to use the Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard to coordinate your setup activities. The Implementation Wizard guides you through the setup steps for the applications you have installed, suggesting a logical sequence that satisfies cross-product implementation dependencies and reduces redundant setup steps. The Wizard also identifies steps that can be completed independently by several teams working in parallel to help you manage your implementation process most efficiently.

You can use the Implementation Wizard as a resource center to see a graphical overview of setup steps, read outline help for a setup activity, and open the appropriate setup window. You can also document your implementation, for further reference and review, by using the Wizard to record comments for each step.

Oracle Mobile Applications Server

The Oracle Mobile Application Server enables you to perform Oracle Application transactions through the use of mobile industrial devices using the Telnet Protocol Server.

See Also

[Implementation Wizard](#), *Oracle Applications Implementation Wizard User's Guide*

[Oracle System Administration](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*

[Setting Up Oracle Workflow](#), *Oracle Workflow User's Guide*

Related Product Setup Steps

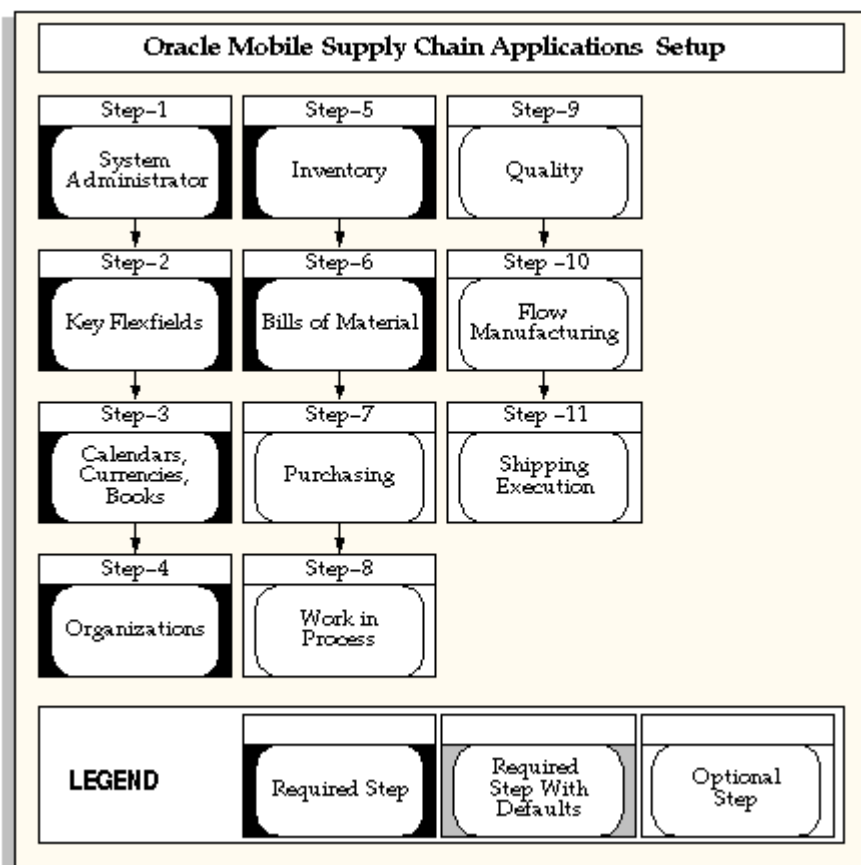
You must set up Oracle Bills of Material and Oracle Inventory to use Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications. Additionally, other features are available when you are using Oracle Flow Manufacturing Oracle Purchasing, Oracle Order Management, Oracle Quality, and Oracle Work in Process See: [Setup Steps](#) on page 3-5.

Setup Flowchart

Some of the steps outlined in this flowchart and setup checklist are:

- Required
- Required Step With Defaults
- Optional

Required Step With Defaults refers to setup functionality that comes with pre-seeded, default values in the database; however, you should review those defaults and decide whether to change them to suit your business needs. If you need to change them, you should perform that setup step. You need to perform Optional steps only if you plan to use the related feature or complete certain business functions.



Setup Checklist

The following table lists setup steps. After you log on to Oracle Applications, complete these steps to implement Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications.

Step No.	Required	Step
Step 1	Required	Set Up System Administrator
Step 2	Required	Set Up Key Flexfields
Step 3	Required	Set Up Calendars, Currencies, and Set of Books
Step 4	Required	Set Up Organizations
Step 5	Required	Set Up Oracle Inventory
Step 6	Required	Set Up Oracle Bills of Material
Step 7	Optional	Set Up Oracle Purchasing
Step 8	Optional	Set Up Oracle Work in Process
Step 9	Optional	Set Up Oracle Quality
Step 10	Optional	Set Up Oracle Flow Manufacturing
Step 11	Optional	Set Up Shipping Execution

Setup Steps

Step 1: Set Up System Administrator (Required)

This step is performed while setting up different Oracle Applications products and involves the following tasks:

- Define responsibilities. See: [Oracle System Administration](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.
- Set up printers (optional). See: [Setting Up Your Printers](#), *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide*.

Step 2: Set Up Key Flexfields (Required)

You need to coordinate the flexfields of other applications you have set up before defining key flexfields here. See: [Oracle Applications Flexfield Guide](#)

Step 3: Set Up Calendars, Currencies, and Set of Books (Required)

This step is performed while setting up different Oracle Applications products. This step involves the following tasks:

- Set up calendars by defining period types, accounting calendar, transaction calendar, and workday calendar
- Define currencies and currency rates
- Assign your set of books to a responsibility
- Set up accounting code combinations

See: [*Oracle General Ledger User's Guide*](#)

Step 4: Set Up Organizations (Required)

You may not need to perform this step if you have already installed and set up Oracle Inventory or performed a common-applications set up. This step involves the following tasks:

- Define organization lookups
- Define business groups
- Define organizations
- Define human resources organizations
- Define legal entities organizations
- Set up inventory organizations
- Define organization hierarchies
- Assign business groups and operating units to responsibilities

See: [*Oracle Human Resources User's Guide*](#)

Step 5: Set Up Inventory (Required)

In this step, you define Oracle Inventory components including:

- Create your organizations
- Define your organization parameters
- Define items and item costs
- Launch transaction managers

- Define your units of measure
- Define your subinventories
- Define your stock locators
- Define WIP supply types
- Define Receiving Options
- Define Picking Rules
- Define Freight Carriers
- Define Organization Shipping Network
- Define Shipping Methods
- Define Transaction Types

See: [Overview of Setting Up](#), *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Step 6: Set Up Oracle Bills of Material (Required)

In this step, you define Oracle Bills of Material components including:

- Define BOM parameters
- Define department classes
- Define your departments
- Define your standard operations
- Create your bills of material
- Create your routings
- Calculate your manufacturing lead times
- Create your workday calendar

See: [Overview of Setting Up](#), *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

Step 7: Set Up Oracle Purchasing (Optional)

In this step, you define Oracle Purchasing components including:

- Define Purchasing Options
- Define Line types
- Define Receiving Options

- Define Suppliers
- Define Manufacturing System and User Profiles

See: Setup Steps, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Step 8: Set Up Oracle Work in Process (Optional)

In this step, you define Oracle Work in Process components including:

- Define WIP Parameters, including Mobile Manufacturing parameter values
- Define WIP Accounting Classes
- Set Up WIP Profile Options
- Define Production Lines

See [Overview of Setting Up](#), *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*, and [Defining Parameters](#), on page 3-9.

Step 9: Set Up Oracle Quality (Optional)

In this step, you define Oracle Quality components including:

- Define Collection Elements
- Set Up Specifications
- Set up Collection Plans
- Set up Profile Options

See: [Setting Up](#), *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

Step 10: Set Up Oracle Flow Manufacturing (Optional)

In this step, you define Oracle Flow Manufacturing components including:

- Flow Line Design and Balancing
- Set up Events, Processes, and Line Operations
- Define Flow Routings
- Scheduling Rules
- Kanban Planning

See [Overview of Setting Up](#), *Oracle Flow Manufacturing User's Guide*.

Step 11: Define Oracle Shipping Execution (Optional)

In this step, you define Oracle Shipping Execution components including:

Define Shipping Parameters

Define Pick Release Parameters

Define Shipping Transaction Parameters

Define Delivery

Define Freight Set-up

Define Freight Carriers

Define Carrier Ship

Define Transportation Calendars

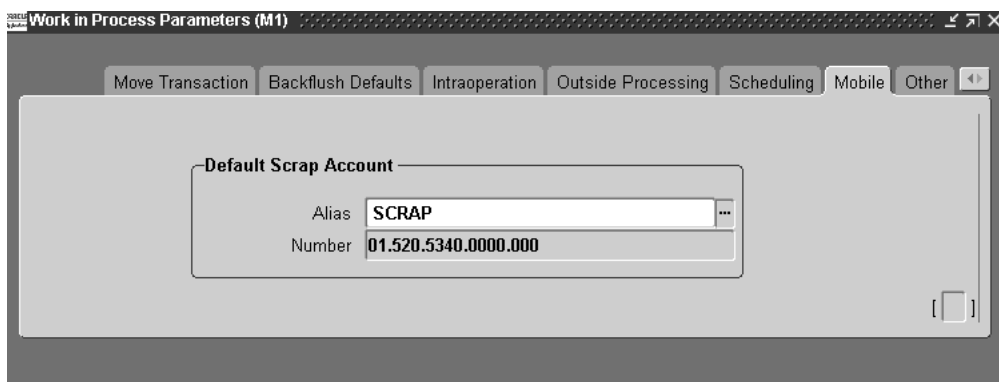
See [Setting Up](#), *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

Defining Parameters

Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications parameters define operation movement and default values for the transactions you are creating.

►►. To define the Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications parameters:

1. Navigate to the Work in Process Parameters window.
2. Select the Mobile tab.



3. Select an account to use for scrap transactions in Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications.
4. Save your work.

See Also

WIP Parameters, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Mobile Manufacturing

This chapter describes the Oracle Mobile Manufacturing component of Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications including the following topics:

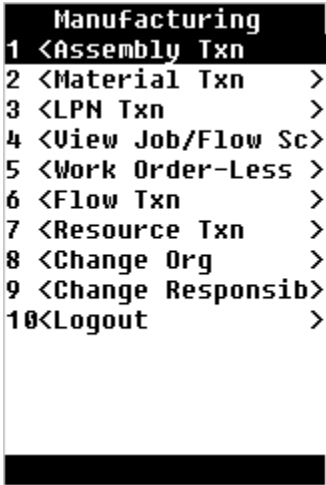
- [Overview of Mobile Manufacturing](#) on page 4-2
- [Assembly Transactions](#) on page 4-4
- [Material Transactions](#) on page 4-11
- [LPN Transactions](#) on page 4-14
- [Viewing Job Information](#) on page 4-17
- [Work Order-Less Transactions](#) on page 4-18
- [Flow Manufacturing Transactions](#) on page 4-21
- [Resource Transactions](#) on page 4-23

Overview of Mobile Manufacturing

Oracle Mobile Manufacturing provides Oracle Work in Process transactions using mobile device hardware. You can perform shop floor transactions including:

- Moving, completing, and scrapping assemblies
- Issuing and returning material
- Completing jobs and assemblies with License Plate Number (LPN) data
- Transacting Work Order-less completions with LPN data
- Viewing transaction information including job status, completions, scrap quantities, and schedule dates
- Work Order-less Completion transactions without LPN data
- Oracle Flow Manufacturing completion and scrap transactions
- Resource transactions

Note: In order to access and perform LPN transactions, you must have the Oracle Warehouse Management System application installed.



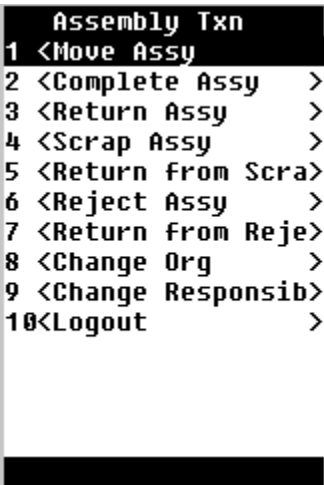
Note: If Oracle Quality is installed and at least one qualified collection plan exists, the Quality button is enabled on Mobile Manufacturing windows. When mandatory collection plans are used, quality results data must be entered and saved before you can save your transaction. See: Using Oracle Quality with Oracle Work in Process, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*.

Assembly Transactions

Oracle Mobile Manufacturing provides all the assembly transactions available in Oracle Work in Process including:

- Moving from one operation or intraoperation step to another
- Completing parts of the assembly or the entire quantity
- Returning to previous operations or steps
- Scrapping or rejecting parts of the assembly or the entire quantity
- Reversing reject or scrap transactions

These transactions are available on the menu in the Assembly Transaction window.



Moving Assemblies

Assemblies can be moved from one operation or intraoperation step to another. You can move assemblies forward and backward within and between operations, and on to completion.

» To move an assembly in an operation:

1. Navigate to the Move Assembly window.

```

Connect Edit Terminal Help
Move Assy
Job >
Assembly :
From Seq >
From Step>
To Seq >
To Step >
Overcompl:No
UOM :
Qty :
<Save>
<Quality>

```

2. In the Job field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the number.

The assembly displays, and when applicable the values for From Operation Sequence number and From Operation Step.

3. In the To Seq field, select the To Operation Sequence.
4. In the To Step field, select the To Operation Step.
5. In the Overcompl field, you can indicate if this transaction is an overcompletion.

You can over-complete and over-move assembly quantities into inventory that are greater than the job quantity.

The unit of measure for this assembly displays in the UOM field.

6. Enter the transaction quantity in the Qty field.
7. Choose Save to save your work, or Quality to record collection plan results.

When you choose Save, a message displays confirming your transaction is posted. You can then enter another Move transaction or access another transaction window.

If a Quality collection plan has been set up for this assembly, you must choose Quality to record the results. This accesses the Quality window, see: [Entering Results for Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2.

See Also

Move Assemblies, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Move Transactions, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Over-Completions and Over-Moves, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Move Completion / Return Transactions, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Completing Jobs

You can complete assemblies from discrete jobs into inventory, and also complete a greater quantity than the job amount as long as it is within the tolerance level set.

To complete jobs and assemblies:

1. Navigate to the Complete Assembly window.
2. In the Job field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the discrete job.

The default values display for job assembly number, unit of measure, job quantity, quantity previously completed, quantity available to complete, and overcompletion flag.


```

Complete Assy
Job      >04-Job130
Assembly :PS130
UOM      :Ea
Job Qty  :8.0
Compl Qty:2.0
Avail Qty:1.0
Overcompl:No
Sub      >
Loc      >
Qty      :

<Save>
<Quality>

```

3. Enter the subinventory and, if applicable, the locator values in the Sub and Loc fields.
4. Enter the quantity completed in the QTY field.
5. Choose Save to save your work, or Quality to record collection plan results.

When you choose Save, a message displays confirming your transaction is posted. You can then enter another completion transaction or access another transaction window.

If a Quality collection plan has been set up for this assembly, you must choose Quality to record the results. This accesses the Quality window, see: [Entering Results for Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2.

See Also

Assembly Completions and Returns, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Operation Completion Moves, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Complete Assemblies and Complete Operations, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Return Transactions

You can reverse an assembly completion and return it from a subinventory back to work in process.

►► **To return a completed assembly back to an operation:**

1. Navigate to the Return Assembly window.

Return Assy

Job

>

Assembly

:

UOM

:

Job Qty

:

Compl Qty

:

Sub

>

Loc

>

Qty

:

<Save>

<Quality>



2. In the Job field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the discrete job.
The job assembly number displays—and default values for unit of measure, job quantity, and completed quantity.
3. Enter the subinventory and, if applicable, the locator values in the Sub and Loc fields.
4. In the Qty field, enter the quantity of this assembly that you are returning.
5. Choose Save to save your work, or Quality to record collection plan results.
When you choose Save, a message displays confirming your transaction is posted. You can then enter another return transaction or access another transaction window.

If a Quality collection plan has been set up for this assembly, you must choose Quality to record the results. This accesses the Quality window, see: [Entering Results for Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2.

See Also

Completing and Returning Assemblies, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Move Completion / Return Rules, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

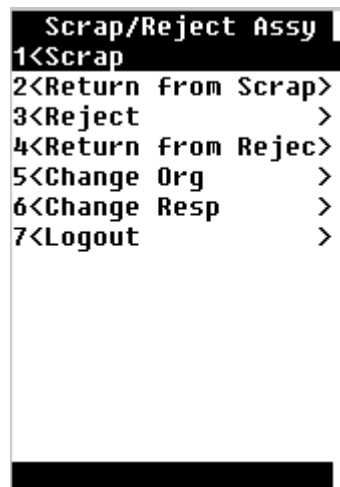
Performing Move Completion / Return Transactions, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Scrapping or Rejecting Assemblies, and Reversing Transactions

You can scrap assemblies when quantities are in any operation, and return assemblies from scrap and assign them to any operation.

►►. To scrap an assembly at an operation:

1. Navigate to the Scrap / Reject Assembly window.



2. Select a transaction type. Your choices are Scrap, Return from Scrap, Reject, or Return from Reject.

Note: The prompts for all transaction selections in the Scrap / Reject Assembly window are the same. The window name distinguishes the transaction type either Scrap Assembly, Return from Scrap, Reject Assembly, or Return from Reject windows.

3. In the Job field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the discrete job.

```

Scrap Assy
Job      >202655
Assembly :10597*1*1

Op Seq   >10
From Step>Queue
Overcompl:No
UOM      :Ea
Qty      :10.0

Reason   >CompDamage

<Save>
<Quality>
  
```

The assembly number for the job you select defaults in the Assembly field.

4. In the Op Seq field, select the Operation Sequence number where the quantity is residing.
5. In the From Step field, select the From Operation Step where the quantity is residing.

The Overcompletion and unit of measure fields display; you can change these values.

6. Enter the transaction quantity in the Qty field.
7. Optionally, select a transaction Reason code.

8. Choose Save to save your work, or Quality to record collection plan results.

When you choose Save, a message displays confirming your transaction is posted. You can then enter another transaction or access another transaction window.

If a Quality collection plan has been set up for this assembly, you must choose Quality to record the results. This accesses the Quality window, see: [Entering Results for Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2.

See Also

Scrapping Assemblies, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Rework Production, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*.

Defining Transaction Reasons, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Material Transactions

Oracle Mobile Manufacturing enables you to perform all work in process material transactions. This includes issuing material from inventory to charge against a job, reversing component issues, and issuing components from jobs to fill negative material requirements.

Note: You can set the Allow Negative Balances Parameter in Oracle Inventory so that the inventory balances of items can be driven negative.

Lot and serial number control are maintained when issuing components. You can issue partial requirement quantities and over-issue requirements.

►► To issue or return material for a job:

1. Navigate to the Material Transaction window.

The screenshot shows a mobile application interface for the 'Material Txn' window. It features a list of transaction types with corresponding numbers and arrows. The options are: 1<Issue, 2<Return, 3<Negative Issue, 4<Negative Return, 5<Change Responsibi, and 6<Logout. The first option, 1<Issue, is highlighted with a black background. Below the list is a large empty rectangular area, and at the bottom is a solid black bar.

Material Txn	
1<Issue	
2<Return	>
3<Negative Issue	>
4<Negative Return	>
5<Change Responsibi	>
6<Logout	>

2. Select a transaction type. To deliver parts to a job, your choices are Issue and Negative Issue. To take back parts previously issued, your choices are Return and Negative Return.

Depending on your selection, the issue or return window displays.

Note: The prompts for all material transactions are the same. The window name distinguishes the transaction type: Issue, Return, Negative Issue, and Negative Return.

3. In the Job field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the discrete job. The Assembly number for the job you select displays in the Assembly field. This is a default and can be changed.

Issue Txn	
Job	>201555
Assembly	:cm assy1
Item	>01 KEYBOARD
Op Seq	>10
Sub	>01 MAIN
UOM	:Ea
Qty	:1
<Save>	
<Quality>	

4. In the Item field—enter, select, or scan the item number for the part you are transacting.
5. In the Op Seq field, enter or select the operation sequence where you want to issue or return the item.
6. In the Sub and Loc fields, enter subinventory and locator values set for this item.
7. In the Qty field enter the quantity of the item you are transacting.
8. Choose Save to save your work, or choose Quality to record collection plan results.

When you choose Save, a message displays confirming your transaction is posted. You can then enter another transaction or access another transaction window.

If a Quality collection plan has been set up for this assembly, you must choose Quality to record the results. This accesses the Quality window, see: [Entering Results for Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2.

See Also

WIP Material Transaction Types, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Component Issues and Returns, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

LPN Transactions

You can complete jobs, assemblies and work order-less completions with License Plate Number (LPN) information. You can uniquely identify each container in the supply chain by the assigned LPNs to these containers. Also, you can commit the contents to inventory by initiating a move order in the Put Away Drop window. If the assembly is under lot and serial control, you are prompted to enter on-line the lot and serial information.

There are three types of LPNs:

- Pre Packed: Completing a quantity into an existing LPN.
- Packing: Generating an LPN when entering the completion transaction. This is initiated using a hot key.
- Pre Generated: Submitting a concurrent request to generate the LPN in advance of completing the assembly.

Note: To access and perform LPN transactions, you must have Oracle Warehouse Management System application installed.

Job and Assembly Completions by LPN

►► To complete jobs and assemblies for LPN with drop capability:

1. Navigate to the Complete Assembly window.
2. In the Job field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the discrete job.

The default values display for the job, assembly number, unit of measure, job quantity, quantity previously completed, and quantity available to complete.

Complete Assy	
Job	>9306
LPN	>115
Assembly	:SB73111
UOM	:Ea
Job Qty	:25.0
Comp1 Qty	:1.0
Avail Qty	:10.0
Qty	:2
<Drop>	

3. In the LPN field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the discrete job.
4. Enter the quantity completed in the QTY field.
5. Choose Drop.

When selected, a Put Away Move order is initiated for committing the assembly to inventory now.

Note: The prompts for the Assembly Completion without drop capability transaction is the same. The window displays with <Save> button in order to commit the quantity into inventory at a later time.

See Also

Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management System User's Guide*

Oracle Warehouse Management System Directed Putaway on WIP Completion Technical Manual

Work Order-less Completions by LPN

►► To perform work order-less completions for LPN with drop capability:

- 1. Navigate to the WOL Completion window.
- 2. In the Assembly field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the assembly.
The default value displays for the unit of measure.

WOL Completion

Assembly>AS54888

LPN >116

UOM :Ea

Qty :100

<Drop>

- 3. In the LPN field—enter or select from the list of values.
- 4. Enter the quantity completed in the QTY field.
- 5. Choose Drop.

When selected, a Put Away Move order is initiated for committing the assembly to inventory now.

Note: The prompts for the Assembly Completion without drop capability transaction is the same. The window displays with <Save> button in order to commit the quantity into inventory at a later time.

See Also

Explaining License Plate Management, *Oracle Warehouse Management System User's Guide*

Oracle Warehouse Management System Directed Putaway on WIP Completion Technical Manual

Viewing Job Information

You can query jobs and view the job details such as status, completion and scrap quantities, and scheduling information.

►► To view job and assembly information:

1. Navigate to the Manufacturing Mobile menu and select View Job.

The View Job window displays showing the Job prompt.



2. Enter or select a Job value.

The default values for this specific job display, including: assembly number, job status, quantities (job, completion, scrap), and scheduled start and completion

dates, whether it is closed or has a due date. If you have installed Oracle Manufacturing Scheduling, the job priority displays.

```

View Job
Assembly :ABC_Rotor
Status   :Closed
Job Qty  :1
Compl Qty:0
Scrap Qty:0
Scheduled Dates
Start    :30-APR-200
Complete:30-APR-200

Closed   :12-DEC-200
Due Date :
Priority :10

<Done>

```

- 3. Choose Done to end this query.

See Also

Discrete Job Statuses, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Job and Repetitive Schedule Status Changes, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Work Order-Less Transactions

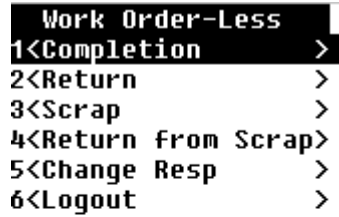
In the Work Order-Less window you can complete unscheduled and scheduled assemblies to inventory, return unscheduled assemblies from inventory. You can also scrap assemblies and return assemblies from scrap.

Note: The prompts for all transaction selections on the Work Order-Less menu are the same. The window name distinguishes the transaction type, either WOL Completion, WOL Return, WOL Scrap, or WOL Return from Scrap.

» To create work order-less completion, scrap, and return transactions:

1. Navigate to the Manufacturing Mobile menu and select Work Order-Less.

The Work Order-Less menu displays.

A screenshot of a mobile application menu titled "Work Order-Less". The menu is displayed in a dark theme with white text. It lists six options, each with a number and a right-pointing arrow: 1<Completion, 2<Return, 3<Scrap, 4<Return from Scrap, 5<Change Resp, and 6<Logout.

Work Order-Less	
1<Completion	>
2<Return	>
3<Scrap	>
4<Return from Scrap	>
5<Change Resp	>
6<Logout	>

2. Select a transaction.

Your choices are Completion, Return, Scrap, and Return from Scrap.

3. In the Assembly field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the assembly number.
4. In the Sub and Loc fields, enter subinventory and locator values where this assembly will reside.

The screenshot shows a mobile application interface titled "WOL Completion". It contains several input fields and two buttons. The fields are labeled "Assembly", "Sub", "Loc", "UOM", "Kanban", and "Qty". The "Assembly" field has a dropdown arrow and a small white box next to it. The "Sub" and "Loc" fields have dropdown arrows. The "UOM" field has a colon and a small white box. The "Kanban" field has a dropdown arrow and a small white box. The "Qty" field has a colon and a small white box. Below the fields are two buttons: "<Save>" and "<Quality>". The background is black with white text.

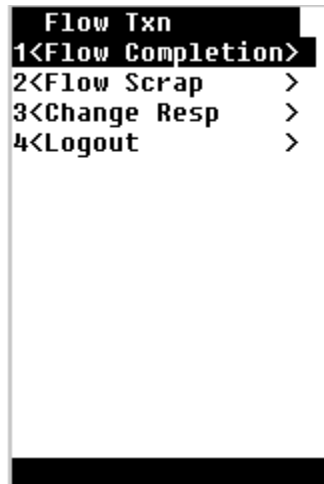
5. For completion transactions, select the kanban number, if applicable.
6. For return, scrap, and return from scrap transactions, optionally you can select a reason for this transaction.
7. In the Qty field enter the quantity of the item you are transacting.
8. Choose Save to save your work, or choose Quality to record collection plan results.

When you choose Save, a message displays confirming your transaction is posted. You can then enter another transaction or access another transaction window.

If a Quality collection plan has been set up for this assembly, you must choose Quality to record the results. This accesses the Quality window, see: [Entering Results for Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2.

Flow Manufacturing Transactions

You can perform Oracle Flow Manufacturing completion and scrap transactions. Both of these transaction types can be queried by schedule number or assembly number. When you scrap assemblies, all components are backflushed.



Note: The prompts for Flow transactions are similar. The window name distinguishes the transaction type either Flow Completion or Flow Scrap windows.

►► To create completion or scrap transactions for Flow Manufacturing assemblies:

1. Navigate to the Flow Txn window.
2. Select the transaction you want to create.

Depending on your selection, either the Flow Completion or Flow Scrap window displays.

3. Select the mode for querying the flow line, either by Schedule Number or Assembly number.

4. If you are entering information by Schedule, enter the schedule number in Sched Num field. If you are entering information by Assembly, scan or enter that number in the Assembly field.
5. Select the flow line in the Line field.

Flow Completion	
Sched Num	>224474
Assembly	>0506-M
Line	>Plastic
Sub	>10MAIN
Kanban	>
UOM	:Ea
Qty	:300.0
<Save>	
<Quality>	

6. Enter the subinventory and, if applicable, the locator values in the Sub and Loc fields.
7. When completing production kanban, select the kanban card number in the Kanban field.
8. The quantity for this flow line displays in the Qty field. You can accept the default value or change the quantity you are completing.

9. For Flow Scrap transactions, you can optionally select a reason for this transaction.

Flow Scrap

Sched Num >

Assembly >

Line >

Line Op >

UOM :

Qty :

Reason >

<Save>

<Quality>

10. Choose Save to save your work, or choose Quality to record collection plan results.

When you choose Save, a message displays confirming your transaction is posted. You can then enter another transaction or access another transaction window.

If a Quality collection plan has been set up for this assembly, you must choose Quality to record the results. This accesses the Quality window, see: [Entering Results for Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2.

Resource Transactions

Resources include people, tools, machines, outside processing services. They are used to cost and schedule jobs. Oracle Mobile Manufacturing enables you to change resources defined to operation sequences, and add new resources to these sequences.

►► To add resources to operations:

1. Navigate to the Resource Txn window.
2. In the Job field—enter, select from the list of values, or scan the discrete job.

The assembly number for the job you select defaults in the Assembly field.

The screenshot shows a mobile application interface for 'Resource Txn'. The fields are as follows:

Resource Txn	
Job	>CONTRACT-1
Assembly	:MC61888
Op Seq	>10
Res Seq	>20
Resource	>GRINDER
UOM	:HR
Qty	:
<Save>	

3. Select the Op Seq of the resource to change.
4. Select the Res Seq.

Resources are assigned to specific resource sequences. The resource and unit of measure displays in the Resource and UOM fields.

5. Enter the amount of this resource used in the Qty field.
6. Save your work.

See Also

Charging Resources Manually, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Overview of Resource Management, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

Defining a Resource, *Oracle Bills of Material User's Guide*

Adding and Updating Resource Requirements, *Oracle Work in Process User's Guide*

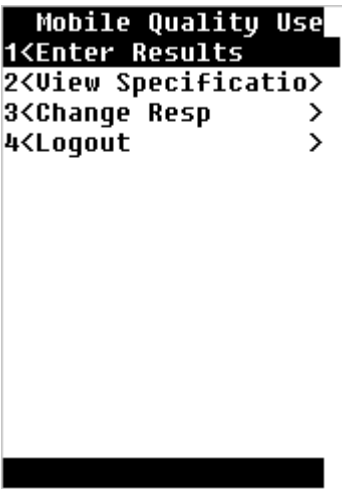
Mobile Quality

This chapter describes the Oracle Mobile Quality component of Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications including the following topics:

- [Overview of Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2
- [Entering Results for Mobile Quality](#) on page 5-2
- [Viewing Specifications](#) on page 5-5

Overview of Mobile Quality

Oracle Mobile Quality allows you to enter data values into predefined quality collection plans. Additionally, specific transaction integration is provided for issues and returns of material, completions, assembly movement in work in process, movement of inventory, and scraping of assemblies. You can also view item, supplier and customer specifications.



Entering Results for Mobile Quality

You can enter data directly into the Quality collection plans. If you setup your collection plan and associate it with the appropriate transaction, you can collect data in online plans that either require data entry, or use background collection plan transactions that do not require data input.

►► To enter information in a collection plan (non-transactional based):

1. Navigate to the Mobile Quality User menu.
2. Choose Enter Results.

The Quality window displays.

3. Enter a Plan name, or use the list of values to select one.



4. Enter or select a specification.

If a specification type has been associated with the collection plan selected, you are prompted for that specification.

If you want to view the specifications defined for your plan, choose View Specifications. Specifications define the requirements to which the product must conform and are defined for the characteristics of the products that you produce or received from suppliers, see: [Viewing Specifications](#) on page 5-5.

5. Select Enter Data to enter the data value results for the plan selected.

The specification name displays on the window. Specific fields display on this window depending on whether this is an item, customer, or supplier specification.

```

Recv/Inspection (CM5
Item      >
PO #     >
Supplier  >
Quantity :
UOM      >
Power    :
Power Dev.:
Inspect. R>
Defect Cod>
Dispositio>
Lot Number>
Comments :
Transactio:
-----
Record 1 of 1.
    
```

6. Enter collection plan element values in the Item, Quantity, and Comments fields.

Some of the collection elements associated with Work in Process and Flow Manufacturing are: Item, Job, Locator, Operation Code, Quantity, Reason Code, Production Line, Schedule Group, Schedule Number, Transaction Date, and Unit of Measure.

7. Choose Next Record to enter data on the next item in this plan, OK to save this transaction, or Delete Record to cancel this transaction.

See Also

Defining Collection Plan Types, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Collection Plan Templates, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Entering Quality Results Directly, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Finding Specifications While Entering Results Directly, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Viewing Specifications

You can query any specification created in Oracle Quality including an item specification, supplier specification, or a customer specification. Specifications are used to ensure that:

- Items produced internally conform to internal requirements
- Items shipped to customers conform to customer requirements
- Items received from suppliers conform to supplier requirements

Specification plans are comprised of collection element types that specify characteristics (such as color, taste, or size), numeric measurements (such as size, viscosity, or temperature) and common objects defined in other Oracle Applications.

►► To view specifications:

1. Navigate to the View Specifications window.

You can define your search criteria by specification type, item, or specification—or all of these values.

```

View Specifications
Spec Type >
Item >
Specificat>
Sub Type :
Supplier :
Customer :
Spec Eleme>
<Spec Details>
<Done>

```

2. Enter or select from the list of values the Spec Type.

Your choices are Item, Supplier, or Customer.

Specific fields display on Quality results window depending on whether this is an item, customer, or supplier specification. For example, supplier specifications have Purchase Order and Supplier fields. Items under lot control have Lot Number fields. Target and limit fields display on this window according to how you defined the specification.

3. In the Item field—enter, or select from the list of values, an item number.
4. In the Specification field—enter, or select from the list of values, a specification value.

```
View Specifications
Spec Type >
Item      >99 test
Specificat>Ispeci1
Sub Type  :
Supplier  :
Customer  :
Spec Eleme>{RT ELEME
<Spec Details>
<Done>
```

If there is a specification subtype defined for this specification, the value displays in the Sub type field. Specification subtypes are used to create more detailed specifications.

If a specification is defined for a specific supplier or customer, the name displays in either the Supplier or Customer field.

5. Choose Spec Details to display the target, and upper and lower limits defined for the elements of this specification.

The Spec Details window displays.


```
Spec Details
Spec Eleme:{RT_ELEME
Target      :100
Lower Spec:50
Upper Spec:200
Lower User:70
Upper User:300
Lower Reas:0
Upper Reas:500
<Done>
```

6. Choose Done to end your query.

See Also

Overview of Specifications, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Specification Collection Elements, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Defining Specifications, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Users of Specifications, *Oracle Quality User's Guide*

Mobile Materials Management

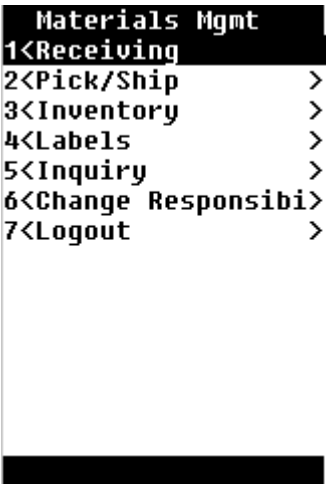
This chapter describes the Oracle Materials Management component of Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications (MSCA) including the following topics:

- [Overview of Mobile Materials Management](#) on page 6-2
- [Receiving Transactions](#) on page 6-2
- [Inventory Transactions](#) on page 6-19
- Picking and Shipping Items on page 6-43
- [Labels](#) on page 6-50
- [Inventory Inquiries](#) on page 6-60

Overview of Mobile Materials Management

Oracle Mobile Materials Management provides the ability to do inventory, receiving, and shipping transactions using mobile devices. You have the capacity to do the following functions:

- Record inspections, deliveries, and material movements when entering receiving transactions
- Create transactions for material including kanban movement, cycle counting, and intra-organization replenishment
- Perform pick confirm and ship confirm transactions
- Print labels
- Inquire on item and kanban transactions



Receiving Transactions

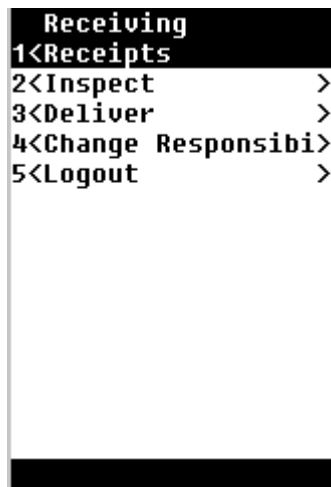
You can use mobile devices to record the movement of an item through receiving, inspection, transfers, and delivery into your organization. Depending on the receipt

routing that you assign to purchase order lines—you are required to receive, inspect, and deliver your material as part of the receiving process.

►► Creating Materials Management receiving transactions:

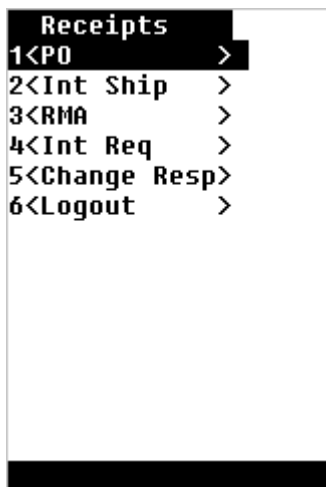
1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Receiving.

The window displays. Three receiving functions are available including receiving an item to a location in your organization, inspecting an item received, and delivering an item into inventory.



2. Select Receive.

The Receipts window displays. You can receive items from purchase orders, internal shipments, return material authorizations, and internal requisitions.



3. Select a receiving transaction.

4. Continue entering values for the prompts for the specific receiving transaction you are creating.

5. Save your work.

See Also

[Material Receipt Inspections](#) on page 6-13

[Delivering Material](#) on page 6-16

[Standard Receipts](#) on page 6-12

Overview of Receiving, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Receiving Controls, Options, and Profiles, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Defining Receiving Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

Defining Locations, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

►► To receive purchase orders:

1. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan the purchase order number—and optionally the line number—in the PO Num, and Line Num fields.

When this data is scanned, the supplier name and any notes specified on the purchase order display.

```
Receipt (M1)
PO Num    >572
Supplier  :United Par
Line Num  >1
Item      >CM11062
```

2. Select Enter or enter the item on this purchase order to display the other values including item description, default receiving location and unit of measure.

Note: The default receiving location is the location that is assigned to the organization you are currently in. The UOM defaults to the item's primary UOM.

```
Receipt (M1)
PO Num   >882
Supplier :Consolidat
Release  >1
Item     >X
Desc     :Electro St
Location >M1- Seattl
UOM      >Ea
Qty      :1
<Next Item>
<Done>
<Cancel>
```

3. Enter the quantity you are receiving in the Qty field.
4. Choose Next Item to receive another item on this purchase order, Done to continue this receipt, or Cancel to void this transaction.

Note: If you have enabled shortage message viewing and tolerance warnings or rejections during receiving, the messages display at this point in the transaction.

See Also

[Material Receipt Inspections](#) on page 6-13

[Delivering Material](#) on page 6-16

[Standard Receipts](#) on page 6-12

Defining Control Options, *Oracle Purchasing User's Guide*

►► To receive internal shipments:

1. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan the shipment number in the Ship Num field.

When this data is scanned, the Source Organization name displays.

```
Receipt (M1)
Ship Num >4000
Src Org  :Boston Man
Item    > 
```

2. Scan or enter the item received to display the other values on this internal shipment including description, and default location and unit of measure.

```

Receipt (M1)
Ship Num >4000
Src Org  :Boston Man
Item     >INTR001
Desc     :INTR001
Location >M1- Seattl
UOM      >Ea
Qty      :
<Next Item>
<Done>
<Cancel>
  
```

3. Enter the Qty received.
4. Choose Next Item to receive another item on this purchase order, Done to continue this receipt, or Cancel to void this transaction.

Note: If you have enabled shortage message viewing during receiving, the messages display at this point in the transaction.

See Also

[Material Receipt Inspections](#) on page 6-13

[Delivering Material](#) on page 6-16

[Standard Receipts](#) on page 6-12

Return material authorizations (RMA) are used when a customer wishes to return the goods shipped on a sales order. You can create a receipt against the RMA as you would any other receipt.

►► **To receive return material authorizations:**

1. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan the return material authorization number in the RMA Num field.

When this data is scanned, the customer name displays.



```
Receipt (M1)
RMA Num >50036
Customer :GPC002
Item >
```

2. Scan or enter the item received to display the other values on this RMA including description, and default receiving location and unit of measure.

```

Receipt (M1)
RMA Num  >50036
Customer :GPC002
Item      >AS54888
Desc      :{Sentinel
Location >M1- Seattl
UOM       >Ea
Qty       :
<Next Item>
<Done>
<Cancel>
    
```

3. Enter the quantity received in the Qty field.
4. Choose Next Item to receive another item on this purchase order, Done to continue this receipt, or Cancel to void this transaction.

Note: If you have enabled shortage message viewing during receiving, the messages display at this point in the transaction.

See Also

[Material Receipt Inspections](#) on page 6-13

[Delivering Material](#) on page 6-16

[Standard Receipts](#) on page 6-12

An internal requisition is an order generated and sourced from your inventory.

DD. To receive internal requisitions:

1. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan the requisition number in the Req Num field.

The screenshot shows a terminal-style interface titled "Receipt (M1)". Below the title, there are two fields: "Req Num" followed by a right-pointing arrow cursor, and "Item" followed by a right-pointing arrow cursor. The rest of the screen is blank.

2. Scan or enter the item to display the other values on this requisition including description, and default receiving location and unit of measure.

The screenshot shows the "Receipt (M1)" screen with the following fields populated: "Req Num" with value "101760", "Item" with value "INTERNAL P", "Desc" with value ":Item for t", "Location" with value ">M1- Seattl", "UOM" with value ">Ea", and "Qty" with value ":". At the bottom, there are three navigation options: "<Next Item>", "<Done>", and "<Cancel>".

3. Enter the quantity received in the Qty field.

4. Choose Next Item to receive another item on this purchase order, Done to continue this receipt, or Cancel to void this transaction.

Note: If you have enabled shortage message viewing during receiving, the messages display at this point in the transaction.

See Also

[Material Receipt Inspections](#) on page 6-13

[Delivering Material](#) on page 6-16

Standard Receipts

When the routing is Standard Receipt, you initially receive the items into a receiving location. Receiving locations are designated areas where you temporarily store items before you deliver them to their final destinations. Standard receipts can be inspected **DEPENDENT ON THE RECEIPT ROUTING SPECIFIED**.

- ❑ The Receipt Information window is displayed after entering information on the Receipt window, and you have chosen Done.

Depending on the specific receipt transaction—the document number and receiving source display , and a receipt number is generated for the transaction.

```
Receipt Information
RMA Num  >50036
Customer :GPC002
Rcpt Num :10000636
Carrier  >
Pack Slip:
BOL      :
Waybill  :
Airbill  :
<Done>
<Cancel>
```

►► To enter information for standard receipts:

1. Optionally, enter the applicable information for carrier name, packing slip, bill of lading, waybill number, or airbill number.
2. Choose Done to save this transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

```
Receipt Information
RMA Num  >50036
Customer :GPC002
Rcpt Num :10000636
Carrier  >
Pack Slip:
BOL      :
Waybill  :
Airbill  :
<Done>
<Cancel>
```

Material Receipt Inspections

Inspections are procedures you perform to ensure that items received conform to your standards. Oracle Materials Management provides Oracle Purchasing inspection features enabling you to inspect items you receive. You can inspect the items you receive either by using the Mobile Purchasing Inspection window or the Mobile Quality Inspection window where a collection plan exists. The same setup that determines whether Oracle Purchasing inspection or Oracle Quality inspection is used in desktop windows is also used in Oracle MSCA windows.

►► To inspect material receipts:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management and select Inventory.
2. Select Receiving.

- 3. Select Inspect.

Inspect

1<Receipt

>

2<PO

>

3<Int Ship

>

4<RMA

>

5<Int Req

>

6<Change Org

>

7<Change Resp

>

8<Logout

>

- 4. Enter inspection results either by receipt number when you select the Receipt menu option, or you can select the document appropriate to your inspection.
The Inspect window displays.
- 5. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan the values for this inspection.

Inspect (M1)

Rcpt Num>

Item

>

Desc

:

UOM

>

Qty

:

The Inspect window displays prompts corresponding to the receipt type. Enter the values applicable to the receipt type. The unit of measure and quantity values are defaults and can be changed.

- Receipt Number: generated receipt number, item
- Purchase Order: purchase order number, item
- Internal Shipment: shipment number, item
- Return Material Authorization: RMA number, item
- Internal Requisition: requisition number, item

6. After you input the values for your receipt, select Enter.

The Inspection Detail window displays.

7. Enter the accepted quantity in the Acc Qty field.
8. Optionally, you can enter a description code in the Quality code field, and a value in the Reason field to describe this inspection.
9. If your accepted quantity is less the inspected quantity, the difference displays in the Rej Qty field. Optionally, you can enter a reason code for this rejection in the Reason field.
10. Choose Done to save this transaction.

The Inspect window displays again. Choose Next Item to inspect another item on this receipt, or Done to complete this transaction.

```

Inspection Details
Insp Qty :10
Acc Qty  :10
Qual Code>Excellent
Reason   >
Rej Qty  :
Qual Code>
Reason   >
<Done>

```

Delivering Material

After parts are received, optionally they may be inspected, and eventually they are moved to their final destinations such as a stockroom or to an employee. This transaction is performed in the Deliver window.

Note: When the receipt transaction is saved, if the receipt routing type is Direct Delivery, it is delivered in one transaction, rather than received and delivered in two separate transactions. Also, on the initial receipt form, you are prompted for a Subinventory and a Locator if applicable.

►► To deliver material to its destination:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.
2. Select Receiving.
3. Select Deliver.

```
Deliver
1<Receipt  >
2<PO      >
3<Int Ship >
4<RMA     >
5<Int Req  >
6<Change Resp>
7<Logout  >
```

- 4.** Enter your delivery transaction information either by the receipt number when you select the Receipt menu option, or you can create your delivery transaction by selecting the appropriate document type.

In addition to receipt number, you can deliver items received from purchase orders, internal shipments, return material authorizations, and internal requisitions.

```
Deliver (M1)
Rcpt Num >10000013
Item      >T2003
Desc      :Item 4 SM
To Sub    >
Deliv UOM>Ea
Del Qty   :
<Next Item>
<Done>
<Cancel>
```

The Deliver window displays prompts corresponding to the receipt type. Enter the values applicable to the receipt type.

- Receipt Number: receipt number, item
- Purchase Order: purchase order number, item
- Internal Shipment: shipment number, item
- Return Material Authorization: RMA number, item
- Internal Requisition: requisition number, item

Note: If the receipt routing type is Direct Delivery, it is delivered in one transaction, rather than received and delivered in two separate transactions. At this point, the on-hand inventory is incremented and the received material is on-hand available.

5. Optionally, you can change the default values for subinventory and, if applicable, the locator in the Sub and Loc fields—and the unit of measure
6. Enter the quantity.
7. Choose Next to find the another item on this receipt. Choose Done to save this transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

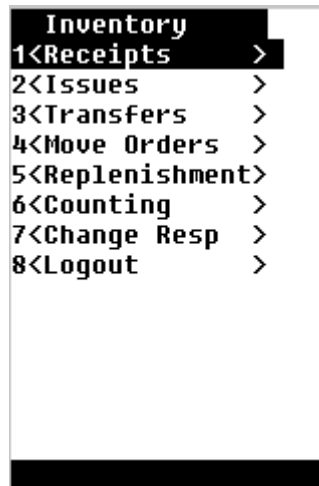
Inventory Transactions

Mobile Materials Management enables you to automatically update inventory transactions.

Creating Materials Management inventory transactions:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.

This menu offers windows where you can create receipt and issue transactions, transfer material between subinventories, move material from a shipping organization, use inventory replenishment features, and cycle count items.



2. Select an inventory transaction.
3. Continue entering values for the prompts for the specific transaction you are creating.

Note: You can set up defaults for transaction type and account using form function parameters. See: [Forms Functions In Mobile Materials Management](#).

4. Save your work.

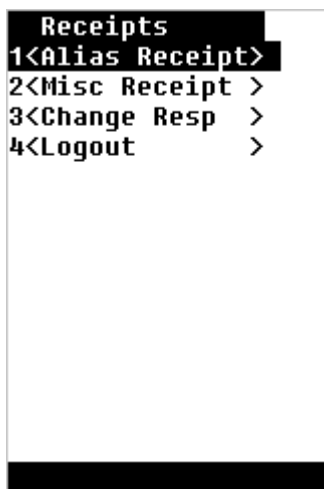
Inventory Receipts

Mobile Materials Management has the facility to perform alias receipt transactions, and miscellaneous receipt transactions. An account alias is an easily recognized name or label representing a general ledger account number. You can use the account alias instead of an account number to refer to the account.

Miscellaneous receiving transactions enable you to receive material from groups that are not inventory, receiving, or work in process such as a development group. This is how you can receive items that were acquired by means other than a purchase order.

►► To create alias and miscellaneous receipts:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.
2. Select Receipts



3. Select either Alias Receipt to create an alias receipt, or Misc Receipt to create a miscellaneous receipt.

Depending on your choice, either the Alias Receipt or Miscellaneous Receipt window displays.

Note: The prompts for both alias and miscellaneous receipt transactions are the same. The window name distinguishes the transaction type.

4. Enter or select the account number used for this receipt transaction in the Acct field.
5. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan the item number in the Item field.

Alias Rcpt Txn(M1)

Acct >

Item >

<Save/Next>

<Done>

<Cancel>

When this data is entered, the item description and unit of measure display.

6. Enter the subinventory and, if applicable, the locator values in the Sub and Loc fields. Enter the quantity in the Qty field.

If the item is lot, serial, or lot/serial controlled, you can enter, select a lot, or scan the first lot, and enter a quantity. Either the remaining quantity is displayed indicating the quantity yet to be received or the total quantity received to date, depending on the setting of the QTYTRG form function parameter.

7. Optionally, you can enter a reason for this transaction in the Reason field.

Alias	Rcpt	Txn(M1)
Acct	>	M1 STD CST
Item	>	002520013
Desc	:	test
Sub	>	01 FGI
Loc	>	101.101.10
UOM	>	Ea
Qty	:	100
Reason	>	
<Save/Next>		
<Done>		
<Cancel>		

8. Choose Save / Next to transact another item, Done to save this transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

See Also

Defining Account Aliases, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Inventory Issues

Mobile Materials Management has the facility to perform alias issue transactions, and miscellaneous issue transactions. An account alias is an easily recognized name or label representing a general ledger account number. You can use the account alias instead of an account number to refer to the account.

Miscellaneous issue transactions enable you to issue material to groups that are not inventory, receiving, or work in process such as a development group. This is how you can issue items that were acquired by means other than a purchase order.

►► To create alias and miscellaneous issues:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.

The Inventory menu displays.

2. Select Issues

The Issues menu displays.



3. Select either Alias Issue to create an alias issue, or Misc Issue to create a miscellaneous issue.

Depending on your choice, either the Alias Issue or Miscellaneous Issue window displays.

Note: The prompts for both alias and miscellaneous issue transactions are the same. The window name distinguishes the transaction type.

4. Enter or select the account number used for this issue transaction in the Acct field.
5. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan the item number in the Item field.

The screenshot shows a mobile application interface for a 'Misc Issue Txn(M1)' transaction. At the top, the title 'Misc Issue Txn(M1)' is displayed in a white box. Below the title, there are two input fields: 'Acct' and 'Item'. Each field has a small white box with a right-pointing arrow next to it, indicating a selection or search function. The background of the form is black, and the text is white. The 'Acct' field is on the top line, and the 'Item' field is on the bottom line. The form is enclosed in a white border.

When this data is entered, the item description and unit of measure display.

6. Enter the subinventory and, if applicable, the locator values in the Sub and Loc fields. Enter the quantity in the Qty field.

If the item is lot, serial, or lot / serial controlled, you can enter, select a lot, or scan the first lot, and enter a quantity. Either the remaining quantity is displayed indicating the quantity yet to be received or the total quantity received to date, depending on the setting of the QTYTRG form function parameter.

Depending on the setting of the Allow Negative Quantities parameter, a warning message or an error preventing transaction completion is displayed if the quantity entered drives the available quantity negative.

7. Optionally, you can enter a reason for this transaction in the Reason field.

```

Misc Issue Txn(M1)
Acct      >01-520-5250-0000-000
Item      >CM51564
Desc      :Vision Pad Bag
Sub       >RIP
UOM       >Ea
Avail Qty:1,666
Qty       :12
Reason    >
<Save/Next>
<Done>
<Cancel>

```

8. Choose Save / Next to transact another item, Done to save this transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

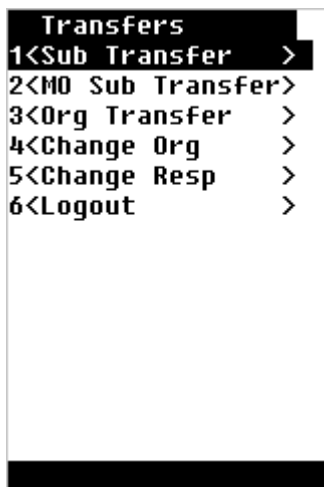
See Also

Defining Account Aliases, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Performing Miscellaneous Transactions, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Inventory Transfers

You can transfer material within your current organization between subinventories, or between two locators within the same subinventory. If an item has a restricted list of subinventories, you can only transfer material from and to subinventories on that list.

**►► To transfer material between subinventory locations or organizations:**

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.
2. Select Transfers.
3. Select a transfer type transaction.

Your choices are Subinventory Transfer, Move Order Subinventory Transfer, and Organization Transfer. The transfer window name for your selection displays at the top.

Depending on your selection, the prompts applicable to this transaction type display.

4. Save your work.

►► **To transfer material between subinventory locations:**

1. Navigate to the Transfers menu.
2. Select Sub Transfer

The screenshot shows a terminal-style interface for the 'Sub Transfer (M1)' screen. The fields and their values are as follows:

Sub Transfer (M1)	
Txn Type	>{Inventory
Item	>00-PF
Desc	:PLAN FAMIL
From Sub	>
UOM	>Ea
Avail Qty	:-1
Qty	:
To Sub	>
Reason	>
<Save/Next>	
<Done>	
<Cancel>	

3. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan values for item number, subinventory, and locator (if locator controlled).

Available quantity displays and the default unit of measure.

4. Enter the quantity to transfer in the Qty field.

If the item is lot, serial, or lot/serial controlled, you can enter, select a lot, or scan the first lot, and enter a quantity. Either the remaining quantity is displayed indicating the quantity yet to be received or the total quantity received to date, depending on the setting of the QTYTRG form function parameter.

5. Optionally, you can enter a reason for this transfer in the Reason field.
6. Choose Save/Next to transact another item, Done to save this transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

Transferring Move Orders

Use the following to transfer move orders.

►► To transfer move orders between subinventory locations:

1. Navigate to the Transfers menu.
2. Select MO Sub Transfer

The Query Move Order Transfer window displays. Select the move order you want to transfer by entering search criteria in any one of the following fields: Move Order number, Line Number, Item, Request Date, Subinventory locations (From and To).

```
Query Move Order XFe
MO Num  >10139
MO Desc :spares test
Line Num>3
Item    >AS18947
Req Date:
From Sub>
To Sub  >
<Query>
<Cancel>
```

3. Choose Query to search for the move order, or Cancel to void this transaction.

If the move order queried has not been allocated (through the Inventory Move Order Pick Slip Report or using the allocate button in the desktop Transact Move Orders form), the Allocate Line window displays. You must allocate the move order line before you can transact the allocations in the Move Allocations window.

If the move order has been allocated, the Move Order Allocation window displays.

```
Allocate Line(M1)
MO Num :10139
Line Num:3
Item :CM25175
To Sub :AB_RSQT
<Allocate>
<Next>
<Cancel>
```

4. Choose Allocate to create this transaction, Next to find the next record that fits this query, or Cancel to void this query.

When you choose Allocate, the Move Order Allocation window displays. The field information displays from your query, including move order number, line number, item, subinventory (From and To), and required quantity for this move order.

5. Enter the Item Number in the first Confirm field to validate this item number for the transfer.

```

MO Allocation(M1)
<Next>
MO Num   :10139
Line Num :3
Item     :CM25175
Confirm  : 
From Sub :Engineer
Confirm  : 
To Sub   :AB RSQT
UOM      :Ea
Avail Qty:
Req Qty  :4
Confirm  : 
Reason   >
<Save/Next>

```

6. Enter the From Subinventory value in the second Confirm field to validate this inventory location that your are transferring from.
The unit of measure and available quantity display.
7. In the third Confirm field, enter the quantity you want to transfer on this move order.
8. Optionally, enter a reason code for the transaction in the Reason field.
9. Choose Save / Next to save your work. If there is another item that fits your query, it displays. Otherwise the Transfers menu displays.

►► To transfer material between organizations:

1. Navigate to the Transfer menu.
2. Select Organization Transfer
3. Enter or select the organization you want to transfer material in the To Org field.
4. Enter or select a transaction type in the Txn Type field.

The window displays based on the Shipping Network set up between the source and destination organizations. You can enter the information required for the direct or intransit organization transfer.


```
Direct Org(M1)
To Org    >S1
Txn Type  >{Inventory
Item      >CH89108
```

5. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan the item number in the item field.
The detail window displays showing the available quantity you can transfer.

```
Direct Org(M1)
To Org    >S1
Txn Type  >{Inventory
Item      >CH89108
Desc      :Power / Re
From Sub  >
UOM       >Ea
Avail Qty:49,754
Qty       :
To Sub    >
Reason    >
<Next Item>
<Done>
<Cancel>
```

6. Enter the From Subinventory (and From Subinventory, if required).

7. Enter the To Subinventory (and To Locator, if required) if this is a direct organization transfer. You are not prompted to enter values into these fields if you are performing an intransit organization transfer. Instead, you will enter values into these fields when you perform the receipt in the destination organization. See: [Receiving Transactions](#) on page 6-2
8. Optionally, enter a reason code for the transaction in the Reason field.
9. Choose Next Item to transfer another item, Done to save this transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

See Also

Transferring Between Subinventories, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Inventory Move Orders

Move orders are requests for the movement of material within a single organization. This enables movement of material within a warehouse or facility for replenishment, material storage relocations, and quality handling.

►► To move material using move order requests:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.

2. Select Move Orders.

The Query All Move Orders window displays. Select a move order by entering search criteria in either the Move Order Number or Line Number fields.

```
Query All Move Order
MO Num >10139
MO Desc :spares test
Line Num> 
<Query>
<Cancel>
```

If this move order number is not allocated, the Allocate action displays on the window.

```
MO Allocation(M1)
<Next>
MO Num :10139
Line Num :3
Item :CM25175
Confirm :CM25175
From Sub :Engineer
Confirm :Engineer
To Sub :AB RSQT
UOM :Ea
Avail Qty:6
Req Qty :66
Confirm :6
Reason >
<Save/Next>
```

- 3. Follow the procedure for creating move order transactions, see: [Transferring Move Orders](#) on page 6-28.

See Also

Overview of Move Orders, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Setting Up Move Orders, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Inventory Replenishment

Oracle Mobile Materials Management enables you to manage your inventory levels using any combination of the system's planning and replenishment features including min-max planning, kanban replenishment, and a system for generating manual move orders.

You can automatically create pre-approved move orders using min-max planning, replenishment counting, and kanban replenishment. These processes generate move orders based on the replenishment source type. There are four sources for replenishing inventory:

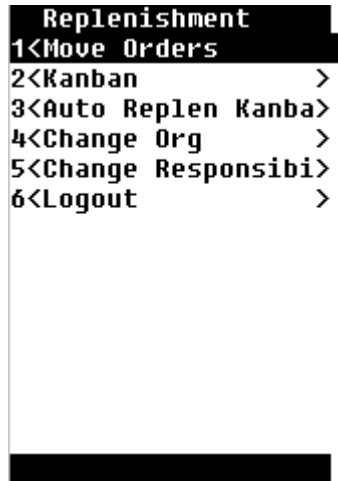
where Make / Buy flag = Buy

Source	Source Type	Document Created
Supplier	Supplier	External requisition
Organization	Organization or Inter-org	Internal requisition
Subinventories	Subinventory or Intra-org	Subinventory transfer move order

where Make / Buy flag = Make

Source	Source Type	Document Created
Production	n / a	Work order

A Kanban system is a self-regulating pull system and are typically applied to items that have relatively constant demand.

**» To replenish inventory:**

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.
2. Select Replenishment.

The Replenishment menu displays. Three types of replenishment are available using move orders, kanban, and automatic kanban replenishment.

3. Select a replenishment type.
4. Enter values for the prompts specific to the transaction you are creating.

» To replenish inventory using move order:

1. Navigate to the Replenish menu and select Move Orders.

The Query Min / Max Replenishment window displays.

```
Query Min/Max/Repl X
MO Num >4270
Line Num>1
<Query>
<Cancel>
```

2. Follow the procedure for transferring move orders, see: [Transferring Move Orders](#) on page 6-28.

►► **To replenish inventory using kanban cards:**

1. Navigate to the Replenishment menu and select either Kanban or Auto Replenish Kanban.

```
Kanban
1<Replenish      >
2<Auto Replenish >
3<Move Order     >
4<Change Org     >
5<Change Responsi>
6<Logout         >
```

2. If you selected Kanban, the Kanban menu displays.
Your choices are Replenish, Auto Replenish, and Move Order. Specific windows and prompts display according to your selection.
3. If you selected Replenish, the Replenish Card window displays. The mode is Verify. Enter a kanban card number in the Card Num field.
This mode lets you verify the kanban card before you replenish it.

```
Replenish Card(M1)
Mode      :Verify
Card Num > 
<Cancel>
```



The Replenish Card detail window displays.

```
Replenish Card(M1)
Mode      :Verify
Card Num >2388
Item      :pf-wipkanb
Desc      :part to te
Qty       :100
Sub       :FGI
Loc       :
Supp Stat:New
Source
Card Type:Production
Line      :
<Replenish>
<Replenish/Next>
<Cancel>
```

4. Review the information displayed (card number, quantity , subinventory, and location) to verify you want to use this card for replenishment.
5. Choose Replenish to create this transaction, Replenish / Next to create this transaction and display the next one that fits your search criteria, or Cancel to void this transaction.
6. If you selected Auto Replenish, the Replenish Card Query window displays. The mode is Automatic. Enter a kanban card number in the Card Num field.

The Auto Replenish option automatically replenishes the card once you scan or enter the kanban card number.

Note: This option does not let you verify the replenishment details at the time of replenishing the kanban card.

7. Review the information displayed (card number, quantity, subinventory, and location) to verify you want to use this card for replenishment.
8. Choose Replenish to create this transaction, Replenish / Next to create this transaction and display the next one that fits your search criteria, or Cancel to void this transaction.
9. If you selected Move Order, the Query Kanban Cards Card window displays. Enter a kanban card number and choose Query.

10. Follow the procedure for creating move order transactions, see: [Transferring Move Orders](#) on page 6-28.

See Also

Generating Replenishment Move Orders, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Overview of Kanban Replenishment, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Counting

Oracle Mobile Materials Management provides windows to perform cycle counting and complete physical inventory functions.

Cycle counting is the periodic counting of individual items throughout the course of the year to ensure the accuracy of inventory quantities and values. You can also perform a full physical inventory to reconcile system-maintained item on-hand balances with actual counts of inventory.

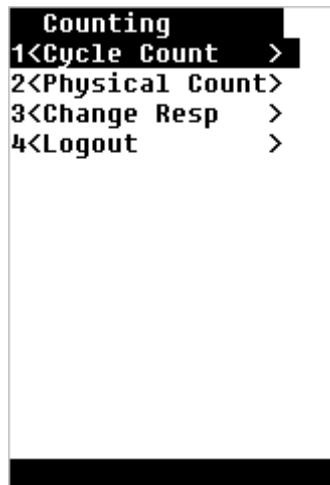
You can perform cycle counting instead of taking complete physical inventories, or you can use both techniques side-by-side to verify inventory quantities and values. Accurate system on-hand quantities are essential for managing supply and demand, maintaining high service levels, and planning production.

Note: The prompts for both selections are the same. The window name distinguishes the transaction type, either Cycle Counting or Physical Counting window.

►► To perform a cycle count or physical count:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.
2. Select Counting.

3. Select the appropriate transaction, either Cycle Count or Physical Count.

A screenshot of a terminal window showing a menu titled "Counting". The menu has four options: "1<Cycle Count >", "2<Physical Count>", "3<Change Resp >", and "4<Logout >". The first option is highlighted with a black bar.

```
Counting
1<Cycle Count >
2<Physical Count>
3<Change Resp >
4<Logout >
```

The window specific to your selection displays.

A screenshot of a terminal window showing a form titled "Cycle Counting (M1)". The form has several fields: "Name" with value ">m-cycle-co", "Sub" with value ">09MAIN", "Item" with value ">01 KEYBOAR", "Desc" with value ":US style k", "UOM" with value ">Ea", and "Qty" with value ":235". Below these fields are three options: "<Save/Next Item>", "<Done>", and "<Cancel>". The first option is highlighted with a black bar.

```
Cycle Counting (M1)
Name      >m-cycle-co
Sub       >09MAIN
Item      >01 KEYBOAR
Desc      :US style k
UOM       >Ea
Qty       :235
<Save/Next Item>
<Done>
<Cancel>
```

4. Enter the designated name for this inventory count in the Name field.
5. Enter the subinventory, and if applicable, location for this inventory count in the Sub and Loc fields.

6. Enter the item number and quantity in the Item and Qty fields.
7. If the item is under serial control, you are prompted to select serial number information. The SN Detail window is displayed.

```
Cycle Counting (WD1)
Name      >MSCA Cycle
Sub       >EACH
Loc       >E1.1.1
ParentLPN>
Item      >CM011064
Desc      :600 MHz Pr
UOM       >Ea
Qty       :5
Remaining:0
Lot       >64-000
Lot Qty   :5
Remaining:4
SN        >

```

- a. If the item is scheduled for multiple serials, the list of values contains the serials that are scheduled to be counted. If the item is scheduled for a single serial, you can select the serial from the LOV.

SN	Sub	Loc
1 <S64-0000	EACH	190
2 <S64-0001	EACH	19>
3 <S64-0002	EACH	19>
4 <S64-0003	EACH	19>
5 <S64-0004	EACH	19>
6 <S64-0005	EACH	19>
7 <S64-0006	EACH	19>
8 <S64-0007	EACH	19>
9 <S64-0008	EACH	19>
10<S64-0009	EACH	19>
11<S64-0010	NULL	NU>
12<S64-0011	NULL	NU>
13<S64-0012	NULL	NU>
14<S64-0013	NULL	NU>

- b. From the SN list of values, you can select the specific serials that were actually found during the cycle counting process.
- c. If the item is scheduled for multiple serials, you are presented with Save/ Next to save this serial and get the next serial, Remove/ Next to remove this serial and get the next serial, or Done to continue.

Cycle Counting (WD1)

Name

>MSCA Cycle

Sub

>EACH

Loc

>E1.1.1

ParentLPN

>

Desc

:600 MHz Pr

UOM

>Ea

Qty

:5

<Save/Next Item>

<Done>

<Cancel>

8. Choose Save/ Next to transact another item, Done to save this transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

See Also

Overview of Cycle Counting, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

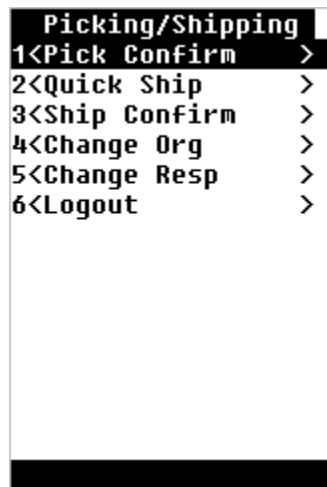
Overview of Physical Inventory, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Defining and Maintaining Cycle Counting, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Picking and Shipping Items

Oracle Mobile Materials Management enables you to manage material picking and shipping transactions using Oracle Inventory and Oracle Shipping Execution features:

- Pick Confirm enables you to verify the material being picked and lets the material to be staged for shipment.
- Quick Ship expedites the shipping process by shipping all the lines for a delivery.
- The Ship Confirm process records the items being shipped, enabling you to verify that the items belong to the delivery.



Pick Confirm

Pick confirmation is the process of moving the material from the allocated location to the staging location. When you pick release, eligible delivery lines are found that meet the release criteria, and move orders are created to transfer the allocated inventory to staging areas. Allocations are generated to suggest staging transfers, and you can confirm and commit these allocations during the Pick Confirm process. You can pick partially if the material is short or not available for some reason. You can skip a specific allocation if you choose to perform the next pick.

►► To perform Pick Confirm transactions:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory
2. Select Picking / Shipping.
3. Select Pick Confirm.

The Query Pickwave MO window displays.



4. Enter or use the list of values to query pickwave information.

You can search for the pickwave using any of the following for your criteria: Sales Order Number, Move Order Number, Pick Slip Number, Delivery Number, and Item number. If you use Item number, you must use it in conjunction with one of the other fields.

5. Choose Query to view pick confirmation, or Cancel to end this query.

```
Allocate Line(M1)
MO Num :6546
Line Num:1
Item :CM11062
To Sub :Staging1
<Allocate>
<Next>
<Cancel>
```

When the Auto Allocate flag of the sales order being released is set to Yes, allocations are created for the move orders. If the flag is set to No, the Allocate Line window displays a line that meets your search criteria. You can perform the allocation for the selected lines before the pick confirmation process.

6. Choose Allocate to continue, Next to find the next record that fits this query, or Cancel to void this query.

When you choose Allocate, or if the allocations were created during the Pick Release process, the Move Order Allocation window displays. The field information that needs to be confirmed displays from your query, including item, from and to subinventory and location, and required quantity for this move order. You can enter the system suggested quantity or a quantity less than the suggested quantity.

```

MO Allocation(M1)
<Next>
MO Num      :6546
Line Num    :1
Item        :CM11062
Confirm     : 
From Sub    :Stores
Confirm     : 
To Sub      :Staging1
UOM         :Ea
Avail Qty   :
Req Qty     :10
Confirm     : 
Reason      :
<Save/Next>

```

A quantity entered equal to the system suggested required quantity, lets you choose Done to complete the transaction or Save/ Next to get the next pick line.

When you enter a quantity less than the system suggested the missing required quantity, the missing quantity field displays. You are prompted to enter a quantity, either the quantity difference between the suggested quantity and the quantity you confirmed or you can leave the missing quantity field blank.

If there is a missing quantity, the delivery line is split and the missing quantity is unassigned from the current delivery.

Where the missing quantity field is blank, a message is displayed during the pick confirmation process prompting you if the lines that are not fully picked are to be unassigned from the current delivery. If you select Yes, the delivery is split and the lines are unassigned. If you select No, the Pick Confirm window displays.

7. Choose Save/ Next to get the next line, Done to complete the transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

Mobile Shipping

Within Oracle MSCA, there are two modes of ship confirmation:

- Quick Ship: lets you ship confirm an entire delivery at once without having to verify item information.

- Ship Confirm: prompts you to enter the delivery being shipped along with each item for that delivery. You can adjust the shipped quantity for each item and you can generate serial numbers.

Quick Ship

Mobile Materials Management lets you automate the shipping process for some sales orders that meet a specific criteria in the Quick Ship menu option. You can ship confirm all lines on a particular delivery number if:

- All sales order lines for that delivery are staged
- There are no serialized items on those sales order lines that require serial number generation at the time of issue

►► To perform Quick Ship transactions:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.
2. Select Picking / Shipping.
3. Select Quick Ship.

The EZ Ship window displays.

```
EZ Ship(M1)
Deliv Num >10005
Weight      :2
Deliv UOM   :Lbs
Waybill     :1234
Ship Metho>Air Freig
<Done>
<Return to Stock>
```

4. Enter, select from the list of values, or scan information for delivery number, weight, delivery unit of measure.
5. Enter the Waybill number and Ship Method.
6. Select Done to save your work, or Return to Stock to cancel this transaction.

If you select Return to Stock:

- The reservations for the lines are removed.
- The material is now available as on-hand quantity.
- The delivery line status is changed from Staged to Return to Warehouse.

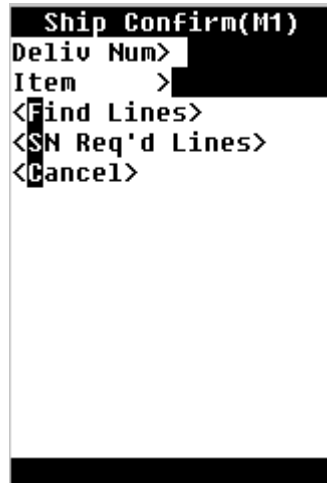
Ship Confirm

Ship confirm is the process of recording that items have shipped. The difference between Ship Confirm and Quick ship is that you enter the information of what you want shipped, rather than automatically shipping all items on the delivery. When you ship confirm a delivery, Oracle Shipping Execution confirms that the delivery lines associated with the delivery have shipped. See: Overview of Ship Confirm, *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*.

►► To perform ship confirm transactions:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu, select Inventory.
2. Select Picking / Shipping.
3. Select Ship Confirm.
4. Enter the delivery number and item to query the ship confirm record.
5. Choose Find Lines to search for the delivery line, SN Req'd Lines to find delivery lines that require serial numbers at the time of issue, or Cancel to void this query.

The SN Req'd Lines option accesses any lines in the delivery that have items serialized at sales order issue. The serial numbers are created for these items during the ship confirmation process. When this option is selected, the line window is accessed to confirm the quantities and to enter the serial numbers.



6. Choose Find Lines to query the delivery line, or Cancel to void this query.
If you chose Find Lines, the Ship Confirm window displays.
7. Enter the item number in the Confirm field to validate that this is the item you want to ship. The required quantity is defaulted in. You can enter the quantity you want to ship in the Ship Qty field. If the shipped quantity is less than the required quantity, you can enter the remaining quantity as missing quantity or you can leave the missing quantity blank. If you entered a missing quantity, the delivery line for the original quantity is split and the missing quantity is un-assigned from the current delivery.

If you leave the missing quantity field blank and the shipped quantity is less than the required quantity, the system prompts you with a warning message. You have two options to choose from: Return to Stock, where the unshipped quantity is split into a new delivery line, the reservations for the new line are removed, the material is now available as on-hand quantity, and the delivery line status is changed from Staged to Return to Warehouse; Delay Shipment, where the delivery for the original quantity is split into two, one for the shipped amount and the other for the difference, and the second line is assigned to a new delivery. The system creates a new delivery line number and assigns it to this line. You can then ship this new line separately on this new delivery.

```
Ship Confirm(M1)
Deliv Num:10005
Line Num :67327
Item      :02-Chassis
Confirm   > 
Desc      :{Schedulin
Req Qty   :20
Ship Qty  :
Miss Qty  :
Track No.:
<Done>
<Find More>
<Cancel>
```

8. Choose Done to save this transaction, Find More to search for other lines on the ship confirm record, or Cancel to void this transaction.

See Also

Releasing Sales Orders for Picking, *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*

Overview of Material Pick Waves, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Overview of Pick Release, *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*

Overview of ship Confirm, *Oracle Shipping Execution User's Guide*

Labels

Labels can be printed manually or automatically at various transaction points.

The Labels menu enables you to submit requests to print labels. Five types of labels are available in the Mobile Material Management application including material, serial number, location, shipping, and shipping contents.

Compliance Labeling Setup

The MSCA compliance labeling features help inventory to move more efficiently throughout the warehouse. Compliance labeling from suppliers speeds the receiving process by allowing bar code scanning of inbound purchase orders,

resulting in less receipt processing time, immediate recognition of available materials, and higher receiving accuracy.

By producing customer specific labels on demand for each shipment, compliance labeling also enables your organization to easily comply with your customer's requirements for bar code labeling and advance shipment notifications (ASNs).

The Oracle MSCA compliance labeling features enable you to do the following:

- Meet supplier-specific needs for bar code labels for both products and containers
- Meet customer-specific needs for bar code labels for both products and containers
- Produce partner-compliant shipping labels specific to the carrier, customer, and so on.

Note: To design and print compliance labels, you should consult an Oracle Applications business partner, which provides label printing and design services, or use Oracle Reports.

Setting up compliance labeling includes the following tasks:

- [Describing Customer Labeling Requirements](#)
- [Setting Up Labels](#)

Describing Customer Labeling Requirements

Customer labels are typically centered around the following major requirements:

- Label format
- Label data
- Bar code specifications
- Symbol content

The Oracle MSCA compliance labeling features enable all of these requirements to work together to meet your customers's guidelines. The MSCA supports the following label types:

- Materials label: The Material label provides information about an item, including the item's lot information, if applicable.

- **Serial label:** The Serial label provides information specific to a serial of an item.
- **Location label:** The Location label provides information about a specific warehouse locators.
- **Shipping label:** The Shipping label provides information for an outbound shipment. It does not include information about the contents of the shipment, rather it includes only addresses and information that is pertinent to the shipment itself.
- **Shipping Contents label:** The Shipping Contents label provides information for an outbound shipment. It includes information for all of the contents that are part of that shipment.

Setting Up Labels

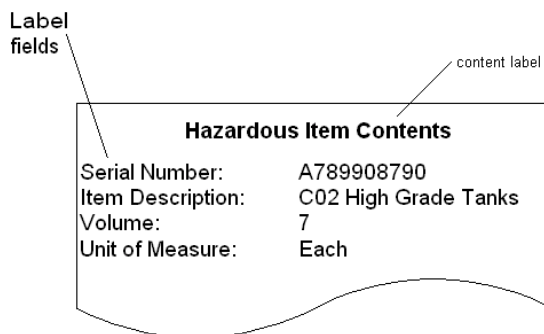
Setting up labels involves the following tasks:

- [Defining Label Formats](#)
- [Associating Label Types to Business Flows](#)

Defining Label Formats

When you define label formats, you are setting up the data fields that you want the system to include on a particular label. The following figure provides an example of the data that might appear on a small hazardous items content label. To define this label in the system, you would set up the label fields, serial number, item description, volume, and unit of measure, shown in the example.

Figure 6–1 *Label Example*



Associating Label Types to Business Flows

After you set up label formats, you must associate them to the specific warehouse business flow in which you want to use them. This association enables the label type to be printed automatically as part of that business flow.

The following table provides a list of the various business flows and the types of labels that you can associate to each flow. The horizontal header row of the table lists the various label types available. The far left vertical column lists the warehouse-related business flow. Yes, indicates that the system can generate the label type for that business flow. No means that the system does not generate that label type for the business flow.

Table 6–1 *Label Types and Warehouse Business Flows*

	Materials	Serial	Location	Shipping	Shipping Content
Receipt	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Inspection	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Delivery	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Replenishment drop	Yes	No	No	No	No
Cycle count	Yes	No	No	No	No
Physical count	Yes	No	No	No	No
Miscellaneous / alias receipt	Yes	No	No	No	No
Inter-org transfer	Yes	No	No	No	No
Subinventory transfer	Yes	No	No	No	No
Serial number generation	No	Yes	No	No	No
Ship confirm	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

Setting Up Label Formats

When you set up label formats, you must set up the following:

- [How to Set Up Label Formats](#)
- [How to Define Label Field Variables](#)
- [How to Associate Label Types to Business Flows](#)

How to Set Up Label Formats

Before you can specify label generation points and construct label format rules, you must define label formats. You define labels in the Define Label Formats window.

1. Navigate to the [Define Label Formats Window](#) window.

Define Label Formats Window

Name	Description	Disable Date	Default Format
Material.lwl	Material Label	31-JAN-2002	☒
HazMat.lwl	Harardous Material	30-NOV-2001	☐
			☐
			☐
			☐
			☐
			☐
			☐
			☐
			☐

2. In the Label Type field, use the list of values to select the label type for which you want to define label formats.
3. In the Label Formats region, Name field, enter a name for the label.
This name should be the name that is recognized by the third party printing software.
4. In the Description field, enter an optional description to describe this label format.
5. In the Disable Date field, enter an optional date on which this label format can no longer be used.
6. Select the Default Label check box to identify that this label type will be used as the default label type if the system cannot find a rule that determines the label format.

Note: You can specify only one label format as the default label.

Note: Oracle MSCA supports only one label format per label type.

7. Save your work, and click the Label Fields button to open the Define Label Field Variable window.

How to Define Label Field Variables

These instructions assume that you have already defined a label format and you clicked the Label Fields button to open the Define Label Field Variables window.

Define Label Field Variables

Field Name	Field Description	Field Variable Name	Description
Item	Item	ITEM	
Revision	Revision	REV	
Lot	Lot	LOT	
Quantity	Quantity	QTY	
UOM	UOM	UOM	
Organization	Organization	ORG	

1. In the Label Fields region, Field Name field, use the list of values to select the data element that represents the field on the label.

The list of values in this field is determined by the label type that you selected, for example Contents, in the Define Label Formats window.
2. In the Field Variable Name field, enter a unique text string that will be used as a variable to represent the data field on the label format.

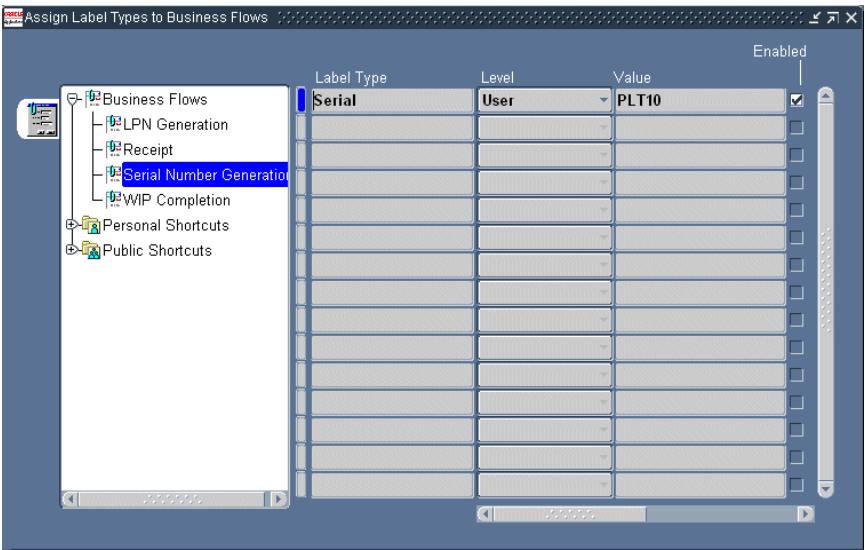
- 3. In the Description field, enter an optional description for the field variable name.
- 4. Repeat steps 8 through 10 to enter additional label fields.
- 5. When you are finished, save your work.

How to Associate Label Types to Business Flows

Before you can associate label types to business flows, you must have already defined the appropriate label format that is compatible with the business flow. For a list of compatible label formats for business flows, see the Assign Label Types to Business Flows window. Note that you also use this window to associate label types to business flows.

- 1. Navigate to the [Assign Label Types to Business Flow Window](#) window.

Assign Label Types to Business Flow Window



- 2. In the left panel of the window, Expand the Business Flows icon to display a list of business flows.
- 3. Select the business flow to which you want to associate a label type.

4. In the Label Type field, use the list of values to select the label type that you want to associate to the business flow.

Note: The list of values displays only those label types valid for the business flow.

5. In the Level field, select the level at which you want to control printing for this label type.
Valid values are Site, Application, Responsibility, and User.
6. In the Value field, select the value for the level that you selected in step 5.
The Value field is disabled if you selected Site as the level in step 5. If you selected Application, the list of values displays a list of valid applications, if you selected User, the list of values displays a list of valid users, if you selected Responsibility, the list values displays a list of valid responsibilities.
7. The Enabled check box is automatically selected to indicate that this label type can be used for generating the label associated with the business flow. Clearing this check box disables this association, and the label type will not be generated for the business flow.
8. Select the Print When Delivery Complete check box when you want printing postponed until the delivery has been completely staged.
For the business flows, such as Pick Drop and Cross-Dock, the Print When Delivery Complete check box defaults to selected.
9. In the Comments field, enter any comments about the association that you just created.
10. Save your work.

In addition to automatic label printing previously described, Oracle MSCA lets you create individual label print requests from the Mobile user interface.

►► To print labels:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu.
2. Select Labels.

The Label Printing window displays.

3. Enter or select the type of label you want to print in the Label Type field.

```
Label Printing (M1)
Label Type>
Copies      :1
<More   >
<Done   >
<Cancel >
```



Depending on your selection, prompts specific to that label type display on the window:

- Material: Item number, quantity (if there is more than one item per container), unit of measure, (if there is a quantity), lot (if item is lot controlled)
- Serial: From serial number, item, to serial number
- Location: Subinventory, Locator (if subinventory is locator controlled)
- Shipping: Delivery
- Shipping Contents: Delivery

The screenshot shows a terminal-style interface for 'Label Printing (M1)'. The fields are as follows:

Field	Value
Label Type	Material
Item	01 Cable
Qty	100
Uom	
Copies	100

Navigation options at the bottom:

- <More >
- <Done >
- <Cancel >

4. In the Copies field, the default value is 1. If you want more than one label, enter that number.
5. After you enter the label information—Choose More to print another label with this label type, Done to save this transaction, or Cancel to void this transaction.

Inventory Inquiries

Oracle Mobile Material Management enables you to search and view item information including where the part is located, quantity on hand, quantity available, and kanban data.

►► To view item information:

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu.
2. Select Inquiry.



Note: In the Inquiry menu, the initial window displayed is a query window. To display a list of values use the LOV control key (this key defaults to Control-L, unless it has been changed by your system or database administrator), rather than selecting the Enter key.

3. Select Item.



The screenshot shows a terminal-style interface for 'Item Inquiry(M1)'. It features several input fields and two function keys. The 'Item' field is the first and largest, followed by 'Desc:', 'Sub >', and two smaller fields at the bottom. The '<Find>' and '<Cancel>' keys are positioned to the right of the input fields. The background is black, and the text is white.

```
Item Inquiry(M1)
Item> 
Desc:
Sub > 
<Find>
<Cancel>
```

4. In the Item field, enter the item number, or use the list of values.
The description displays for this part number.
5. Enter the subinventory and the locator values if you want to restrict the search criteria.

The Inquiry window displays with the unit of measure, quantity on hand, and quantity available.



The screenshot shows a terminal-style window titled "Inquiry(M1)". It contains the following text:

Item	:01 LABEL
Desc	:Labels fo
Sub	:01 FGI
UOM	:Ea
On Hand	:100
Avail Qty	:100
<Next>	
<Done>	

Below the text, there is a large empty rectangular area, and at the bottom, a solid black horizontal bar.

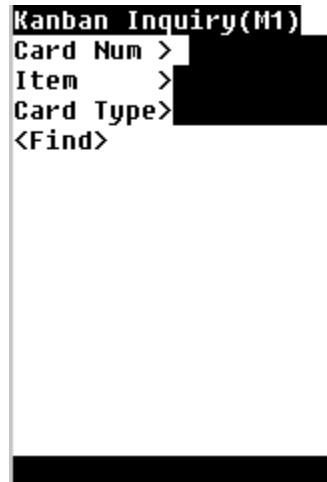
6. Choose Next to find the subsequent items that fit your query criteria, or Done to end this query.

Note: If the item is lot controlled, choosing Next displays the next lot, otherwise it shows the next locator or subinventory.

►► **To view kanban card information:**

1. Navigate to the Materials Management menu.
2. Select Inquiry.

3. Select Kanban.



The screenshot shows a terminal-style window titled "Kanban Inquiry(M1)". It contains four input fields: "Card Num >", "Item >", "Card Type>", and "<Find>". Each field has a black rectangular redaction box covering its content. The "Find" field is at the bottom of the input section.

4. You can define your search criteria by kanban card number, item number, or supply type.

To query by kanban card number or item number—enter a value or use the list of values in the Card Num and Item fields. If you are querying by either of these criteria, you must enter a kanban supply type in the Card Type field.

You can define your search by kanban supply type by entering a value, or by selecting from the list of values in the Card Type field. You can further define your search by entering criteria corresponding to the specific supply type:

- Inter-Org, replenished by another organization, search by organization, subinventory, and location.
- Intra-Org, replenished by a location in the same organization, search by subinventory and location.
- Production, replenished by a production line, search by the line code.
- Supplier, replenished by an external source, search by the supplier.

When you enter your search criteria, the Kanban Inquiry window displays with information on the kanban including replenishment type, item number, description, location, and status. See: *Using the Kanban Calculation Program, Oracle Master Scheduling/MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide.*

```
Kanban Inquiry(M1)
Card Num :2376
Card Type:Replenisha
Item      :pf-wipkanb
Desc      :part to te
Size      :100
Sub       :FGI
Loc       :
Status    :Active
Supp Stat:Empty
<More Info>
<Next>
<Previous>
<Cancel>

Record(1)/(62)
```

5. Choose More Info to view more information on the kanban source including kanban type and activity, Next to find the subsequent items that fit your query criteria, Previous to view the last item you queried, or Cancel to end this query.

See Also

Overview of Kanban Replenishment, *Oracle Inventory User's Guide*

Mobile Applications Administration

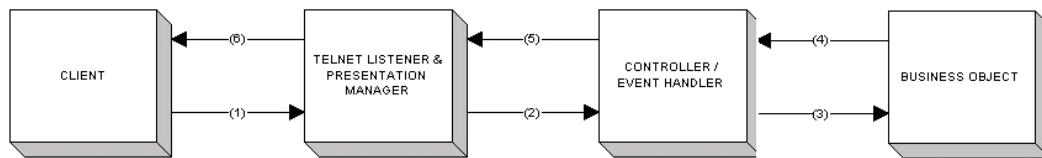
This appendix provides information about administering the Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server including:

- [Overview of the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server](#) on page A-2
- [Configuring the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server](#) on page A-4
- [Loadbalancing](#) on page A-12
- [Server Manager Tool](#) on page A-12
- [Troubleshooting](#) on page A-20
- [Forms Functions In Mobile Materials Management](#) on page A-20

Overview of the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server

The Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server is a java based mobile server that supports the Telnet Protocol. The Telnet Server module has two sub-modules:

- Telnet Protocol Handler— functions as the communication module between the client and the rest of the Telnet.
- Presentation Manager—implements the telnet protocol that actually renders the user interface on the connected telnet client.



A Mobile Application request is handled in the following sequence as shown in this illustration:

- The client connects to Telnet Listener over a specified port—protocol negotiation occurs on the first communication. The Telnet Listener gathers user input and waits for a user event.
- When an event occurs, the presentation manager generates an event and passes it to the controller.
- The controller handles this event and modifies the appropriate business objects.
- The business object returns an updated session back to the controller.
- The controller informs the presentation manager that the session has been updated.
- The presentation manager examines the user session, renders the current page, and returns it to the client.

Mobile Industrial Device Characteristics

Oracle supports a range of mobile industrial devices. Although the specifications of these types of devices may vary greatly, they share a number of characteristics such as small screen size, bar code scanning capabilities, and an alpha-numeric keypad. If the device is to work with the mobile component of Oracle Applications, it must run a Telnet client and be capable of communicating with the Oracle Applications. Any mobile device used should have the following characteristics:

- Screen Size, various sizes are supported
- Alphanumeric keypad with function keys
- Communications: TCP/IP, radio frequency, and communicates with an access point
- Telnet Client software
- Additional Capabilities, bar code scanner with Code 39 support

Note: Your device must be configured to decode the Code 39 Full ASCII barcode symbology.

Configuring the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server

The Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server can be configured to fit the needs of your organization including the ability to:

- Start the server on multiple nodes
- Set logging levels
- Specify the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server port
- Select which database to use

Administrative Files for Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server

Several administrative files are used to configure the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server, those files are listed and described in the following chart:

File	Location	Description
mwactl	\$MWA_TOP/bin	Command line utilities used for starting and stopping the server.
mwa_template.cfg	\$MWA_TOP/secure	Configuration file used to set server related properties such as port, logging level, and time-out values.
default_key.ini	\$MWA_TOP/secure	Device configuration file used to specify or customize the mobile devices characteristics such as height, width, and prompt ratio.
deviceIP_template.ini	\$MWA_TOP/secure	File used to list devices used as clients and map IP address of device to a device configuration file.

Starting and Stopping the Server

The mwactl command utility is used to start and stop the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server. Before using the mwactl utility you must:

- Set write permissions to the \$MWA_TOP/ log directory.
- Set the limit for file descriptors to unlimited.
- Set your environment correctly

Setting the Environment

You need to go to the \$APPL_TOP and change the shell, source the appropriate environment file, and then change the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server directories. The syntax to set up your environment follows. This starts the server on the default port specified in the \$MWA_TOP/secure/mwa_template.cfg file.

Note: This is the syntax in UNIX.

```
cd $APPL_TOP
sh
../APPLSYS.env
tsh
cd $MWA_TOP/secure
<Modify the appropriate.dbc file, if needed.>
cd $MWA_TOP/bin
```

Command Script

- Syntax for UNIX users to start the server:
mwactl.sh start
- Syntax for DOS users to start the server:
mwactl start

The syntax used to run this script is:

```
mwactl [-login username/password] [-java_config VM settings ] [-mwatop  
MWA_TOP] start | stop [port]
```

Parameter Descriptions for mwactl File

Parameter	Usage
login	Required only when shutting down the server. Use the same username and password used to login to the server.
java_config	Used to set java options. For example, you can set the initial and maximum Java heap size by specifying -ms and -mx values. The -java_config parameter is optional. If you don't specify it, -java_config defaults to -ms64m -mx128m.
mwatop	Specifies the location of your Mobile Applications root directory. For example, if Mobile Applications is in /d3/mwa, you would specify an mwatop of /d3/mwa. This parameter is optional. If you don't set the parameter here, however, mwactl will look for an MWA_TOP environment variable.
start stop	Specifies whether you want to start or stop the server.
port	You can specify the port to start the server. This parameter is optional. If you don't specify it here, the server looks for the property in your mwa.cfg file. The default port number is 2323. Since most traditional Telnet daemons are started on port 23, avoid starting your server on this port. Also note that the server uses port n+1 for communicating with the Server Manager, where n is the port on which you start the server. So if you start the server on port 2323, then port 2324 is also taken up and you can not start the server on port 2324.

Script Examples

An example of syntax for starting the server: the server on port 2324 with an initial heap size of 128 MB and a maximum heap size of 256 MB, where your MWA_TOP is /d3/mwa.

```
mwactl -java_config -ms128m -mx256m -mwatop /d3/mwa start 2324
```

An example of syntax for stopping the server: the server running on port 2324.

```
mwactl -login username/passwd stop 2324
```


Property Descriptions for mwa.cfg File

The mwa_template.cfg file, located in \$MWA_TOP/secure, is used to configure server related parameters. Copy and rename this file, and make modifications as necessary before starting the server. If you make modifications to this file while the server is running, you must restart the server in order for the changes to take effect. Note that in this file, commas are used as token separators. Multiple definitions of the same key are concatenated in a comma-separated list. A description of each property in the file is described in the following chart.

Property	Description
mwa.TelnetPortNumber	The port to start the server. Traditional Telnet servers are started on port 23, so you should start the Mobile Applications server on another port (like 2323). You can also specify the port number when starting the server using the mwactl utility; the port you specify using mwactl overrides the port specified in the mwactl.properties file. The server uses port n+1 for communicating with the Server Manager where n is the port on which you start the server. So if you start the server on port 2323, then port 2324 is also taken up and you won't be able to start the server on port 2324.
mwa.logdir	Specifies directory where server log file is located. If this is not specified, the server uses \$MWA_TOP/log.
mwa.SystemLog	The name of your server log file. The port number on which you have started the server is prepended to the beginning of this file name. For example, if you start two servers, one on port 2323 and one on port 2324, and specify a System Log file name of system.log, then you will find the following files in your \$MWA_TOP/log directory: 2323.system.log and 2324.system.log

Property	Description
<code>mwa.DropConnectionTimeout</code>	The time (in minutes) that a client from a a broken session is allowed before reconnecting to the server. For example, if the value is 120, a client that has broken its connection to the server has 2 minutes to reconnect. After 2 minutes, all data associated with the connection is lost.
<code>mwa.StaleSessionTimeout</code>	The time (in minutes) to leave an idle session active.
<code>mwa.LogLevel</code>	This sets the appropriate level of messages logged to your System Log file. Values are Fatal, Error, Warning, Debug, and Trace. Fatal is the most restrictive, displaying only messages from fatal errors. Trace is the least restrictive, displaying all messages.
<code>mwa.EnableLogRotation</code>	Set this property to enable the log file rotation. Values are Yes or No.
<code>mwa.MaxLogFileSize</code>	The size (in bytes) determining when log file should be rotated.
<code>mwa.DbcFolder</code>	The directory containing the dbc files specified in <code>mwa.DbcFile</code> property.
<code>mwa.DbcFile</code>	This property (a string of comma-separated values) lists all the dbc files that server should use. Server uses the dbc files under directory specified by <code>mwa.DbcFolder</code> property.
<code>mwa.InitialPoolSize</code>	Specifies the number of database connections created in the pool at server initialization.
<code>mwa.Dispatcher</code>	This property tells the server where to find a dispatcher (hostname:port). The server attempts to connect to the specified hostname and port to register itself.
<code>mwa.DispatcherWorkerThread Count</code>	This property is read by dispatcher only, used to find out how many worker thread a dispatcher should have. This property, together with <code>mwa.DispatcherClientsPerWorker</code> , dictates how many total number of clients can connect to a dispatcher.

Property	Description
mwa.DispatcherClientsPerWorker	This property is read by dispatcher only, used to control how many clients should be handled by one worker thread. This property, together with mwa.DispatcherClientsPerWorker, dictates how many total number of clients can connect to a dispatcher.
mwa.TelnetServer	Lists all the instances of server and the ports. It is only used by Server Manager tool to find out all the instances of server that it should manage. For this reason, the list should be maintained up-to-date. Otherwise, Server Manager will not work properly.

Property Descriptions for Default Device Configuration File

The device configuration file, default_key.ini, is located in \$MWA_TOP / secure and used to configure a device profile. The default_key.ini is provided as a default device configuration. You should have one device configuration file for each different device that you customize. Otherwise, the default device configuration is used. If you need to make modifications to this file, you must do so before starting the server. If you make modifications to this file while the server is running, you must restart the server in order for the changes to take effect.

There are two parts of configuration in the file. The first part lists the key bindings that are used for the device. The second part of the file specifies the characteristic of the device, such as width, height, and so forth. After a client has connected to a server successfully, select the function key (F1) to display the configuration of the device that is used for that specific client. A description of each property in the device configuration file is in the following table.

Property	Description
key binding	The format for each line in key binding is ACTION=KEY. ACTION specifies a logical action that server understands when KEY is pressed in the device. ACTION is translateable through AK prompt. The actual text of an action is taken from AK prompt under attribute code INDUSTRIAL_ + ACTION, that is, INDUSTRIAL_MWA_HELP. The permissible ASCII value for the KEY are CONTROLA to CONTROLZ and F1 to F4, except as follows. The following key: CONTROLH, CONTROLI, and CONTROLM, should not be used as it conflicts with navigation key (backspace, tab, and enter respectively).
DATASTREAMINDICATOR	The ASCII value that is used to indicate that data that is coming from a stream, such as barcode.
DEFAULT_WIDTH	The default width of the device. This value is used if the device is not capable of negotiating its dimension (width and height).
DEFAULT_HEIGHT	The default height of the device. This value is used if the device is not capable of negotiating its dimension (width and height).
DEFAULT_TERM_TYPE	The default terminal type of the device. This value is used if the device is not capable of negotiating its terminal type.
PROMPT_RATIO	Specifies the ratio between field prompt and field value. For example, if the value is 1:1, then the width will be shared equally between the prompt and value (if width is 20, then field prompt is restricted to 10 characters).
POSITIVE_SOUND	The ASCII value that corresponds to positive sound in the device. For example, when the value is 7, the device will make a bell sound (ASCII 7 corresponds to bell sound in most device).

Property	Description
NEGATIVE_SOUND	The ASCII value that corresponds to negative sound in the device. When the value is comma separated string, then the server sends all of them sequentially. For example, when the value is 7,7,7, the device will make bell sound three times.

Section Descriptions for Device Internet Protocol Configuration File

The deviceIP_template.ini file, located in \$MWA_TOP/secure, is used to administer all the different devices that will be used as clients. Copy and rename this file, and make modifications as necessary before starting the server. If you make modifications to this file while the server is running, you must restart the server in order for the changes to take effect.

The file has two sections. The first section, marked [devices], maps a device to a device configuration file. The second section, marked [map], maps IP address to device configuration file. When a server receives a client connection, it tries to use the client's IP address and the information in the second section to find a device configuration file for that connecting device. When there is no match, a list of devices that are stored in the first section of the file is presented to user for selection. Below is a description of the two sections of deviceIP.ini.

Section	Description
[device] section	This section contains all the devices that will be presented to the user for selection when server could not find a device configuration file for the connecting device. The format for each line is DeviceName=DeviceConfigFile. Only the DeviceName part is shown to the user. When the user selects a device from the list, the corresponding device configuration file is used. DeviceName is translateable through AK prompt. The prompt that is shown is stored in AK prompt under region MWARUNTIME and attribute_code INDUSTRIAL_ + DeviceName, such as INDUSTRIAL_DEFAULT.

Section	Description
[map] section	This section lists mappings of IP address to device configuration file. It is used by server to determine which device configuration file to use for a connecting device. The format for each line is IP_Address=DeviceConfigFile. Wildcard at the end of IP address is supported.

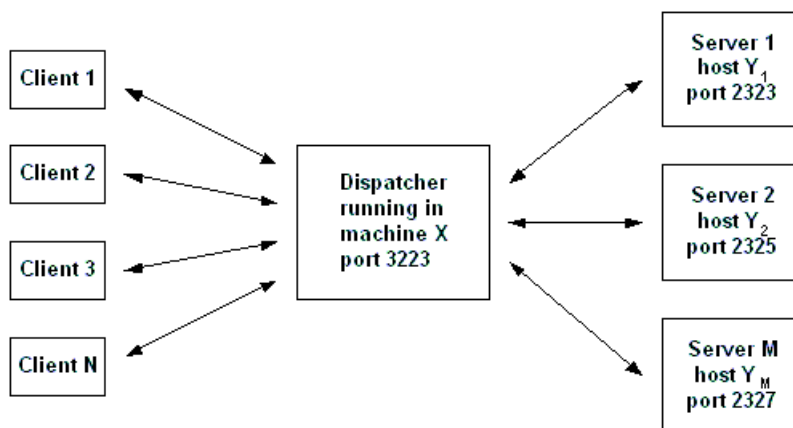
Loadbalancing

Slow response time may necessitate distributing the load between servers. This is recommended if you have 50 or more clients connecting to the server.

You can distribute the load by starting up a dispatcher and multiple Mobile Supply Chain Applications Servers. Multiple servers can be started in a single machine with different ports, or in multiple machines. Each server you start effectively starts a different process and uses a different JVM. It is in this way that loadbalancing is achieved.

Note: When you start up the server on port n, port n+1 is also taken at that time. So, you will be able to start servers on ports 2323 and 2325, but not on 2323 and 2324.

To perform load balancing, clients should be connected to a dispatcher instead of the individual server. The dispatcher and the servers can be located in different machines.



Some considerations in load balancing are:

- APPL_TOP should be nfs shared between all the different machines where the dispatcher and the servers are running. This ensures that the server configuration file (mwa_template.cfg) is identical and shared throughout different instances of the server and the dispatcher.
- Ensure that there is no collision of log file in the different instances of the server. Avoid this issue by using different ports for different instances or make the server log into a space that is local at the local machine (not nfs shared).

Starting and stopping the dispatcher

Before starting or stopping the dispatcher, set the environment correctly. Use the following syntax:

```
cd $APPL_TOP
sh
../APPLSYS.env
tcsh
cd $MWA_TOP/secure
```

<Modify mwa_template.cfg file, if needed.>

```
cd $MWA_TOP/bin
```

Use the following syntax to start the dispatcher:

```
mwactl.sh start_dispatcher
```

Use the following syntax to stop the dispatcher:

```
mwactl.sh stop_dispatcher
```

Server Manager Tool

The Server Manager for the Mobile Supply Chain Applications Server has three main functions, start/stop server, monitor server, and configure server. It provides a web-based graphical interface for monitoring and administering the server dispatcher and individual Mobile Supply Chain Applications Servers.

Rapid install should have set up Server Manager tool properly. If there is any problem in starting up the Server Manager, please refer to the set up guide. Before running the server manager, make sure that the mwa_template.cfg file in the [\$mwa_top]/secure directory contains a line like the following:

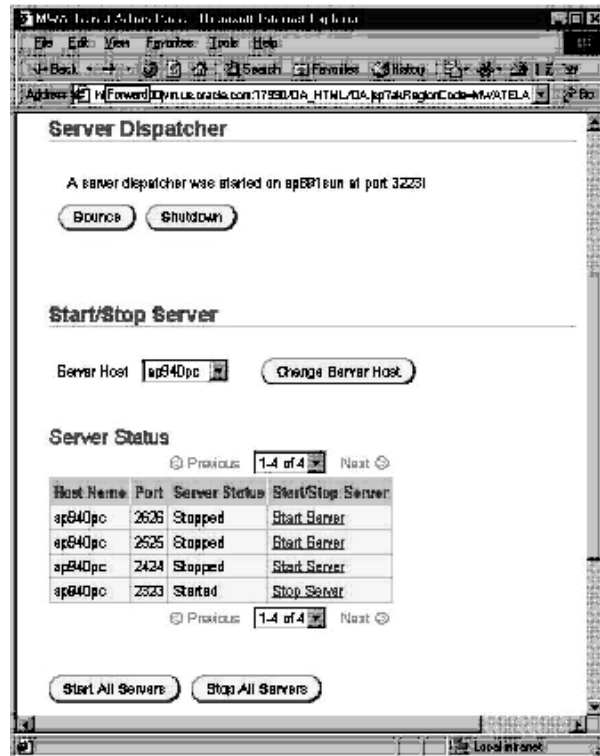
```
mwa.TelnetServer=ap3010pc:2323,ap940pc:2323;2424;2525;2626,ap891sun:3333;555;6666,ap100jvm:6666
```

This property list all machines and ports from which you run the Mobile Supply Chain Applications servers. Make changes to the list if necessary. You can also modify this list in the Server Manager.

Login to the Self-Service Web applications with a user name that has Mobile Server Manager responsibility. In the home page after you login, choose MWA Server Manager from the Self Service Section.

Start/Stop Server Page

The Start/Stop Server page displays the status of the server dispatcher and individual Mobile servers and allows users to stop any of them. There are two regions in the Start/Stop server page, the Server Dispatcher region and the Start/Stop Server region.



The Server Dispatcher region displays the status of the server dispatcher. Choose Shutdown to stop the server dispatcher, Choose Bounce to stop and restart the dispatcher.

The Start/Stop Server region displays the status of Mobile servers and provides controls to stop them. The region contains a pull-down menu of machine names, a table summarizing the server status on the selected machine, and three control buttons.

- To view Mobile server status on other machines, select the machine name from the Server Host list and then choose Change Server Host.
- To stop an Mobile server on a certain port, select the Stop Server link in the corresponding row of the Server Status table.
- To stop all Mobile servers on a selected machine, choose Stop All Servers.

The server manager may request a username and password to perform the action. Enter a username and password that have the Administrator privilege in Oracle Applications. This user / password combination must not be the same as the one you used to login to the server manager. The username and password is requested once during a session.

Note: You must start the server manager manually.

Monitor Server

The Monitor Server page displays information about the server dispatcher and Mobile servers. It also enables you to post or broadcast short messages to Mobile servers. Access the page, by selecting the monitor page from the server manager home page, or selecting the Supply Chain tab on other server manager pages and then selecting the Monitor Server bin. The Monitor Server page also contains two regions, for server dispatcher and Mobile servers respectively. The Dispatcher Information contains a table that displays server dispatcher information such as servers registered, clients, clients per worker, and so forth.

The screenshot shows the Server Manager Tool web interface. At the top, there's a browser window with the address bar showing a URL. Below the browser window, the main content area is titled "Server & Session Information". It includes a "Server Host" dropdown menu set to "ap840pc" and a "Change Server Host" button. Below this is the "Server Status" section, which contains a table with columns: Host Name, Port, Server Status, Uptime, Current Sessions, Total Sessions, Total Memory, and Used Memory. The table lists four entries for "ap840pc" on ports 2628, 2525, 2424, and 2323. The status for ports 2628 and 2424 is "Stopped", while for 2525 and 2323 it is "Started". The uptime for the started sessions is "0 Days 0:14:49" and "0 Days 0:12:21" respectively. The current sessions are 0 and 1, and total sessions are 0 and 1. Total memory is 2087144 and used memory is 1011472 and 1281666. Below the table are "Previous" and "Next" buttons with a "1-4 of 4" indicator. The "User Sessions" section follows, with a "Previous" and "Next" button and a "1-1 of 1" indicator. It contains a table with columns: User Name, Host Name, Port, Message, and Terminate. The table shows one entry for "MWA" on "ap840pc" at port "2323" with a "Post A Message" button and a "Terminate" button. At the bottom, there are "Broadcast to Host" and "Broadcast to All Hosts" buttons.

Server & Session Information

Server Host: **ap840pc** [Change Server Host](#)

Server Status

Host Name	Port	Server Status	Uptime	Current Sessions	Total Sessions	Total Memory	Used Memory
ap840pc	2628	Stopped	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ap840pc	2525	Started	0 Days 0:14:49	0	0	2087144	1011472
ap840pc	2424	Stopped	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
ap840pc	2323	Started	0 Days 0:12:21	1	1	2087144	1281666

[Previous](#) **1-4 of 4** [Next](#)

User Sessions

User Name	Host Name	Port	Message	Terminate
MWA	ap840pc	2323	Post A Message	Terminate

[Previous](#) **1-1 of 1** [Next](#)

[Broadcast to Host](#) [Broadcast to All Hosts](#)

The Server & Session Information displays status information about individual servers and user sessions. Controls for terminate a user session and for messaging are also provided in this region.

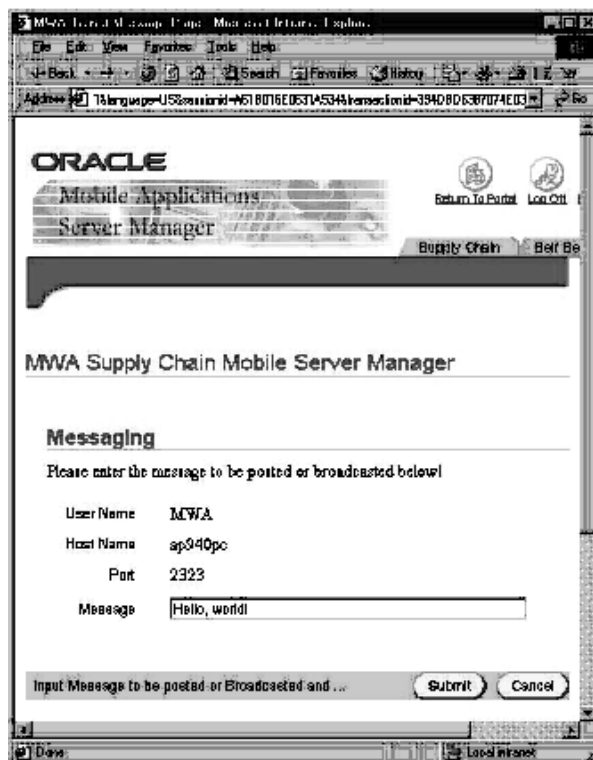
- The Server Host list contains a list of server machines. To view information for a particular server machine, select the machine name from the list and choose Change Server Host.
- The Server Status table summarizes the server status on all ports of the selected machine. The information includes, server uptime, current sessions, total sessions, total memory, and used memory.
- The User Sessions table shows information about user sessions on the selected machine and provides controls for messaging and terminating session.

- To terminate a session, choose the icon in the Terminate column of the corresponding row in the table. This displays a confirmation page. Choose Terminate, then choose Cancel to return to the Monitor page.

Three messaging methods are provided in the user sessions table:

- To post a message to a particular user, select the Post A Message link in the corresponding row of the user sessions table.
- To broadcast a message to all user sessions on the selected server machine, choose Broadcast to Host.
- To broadcast a message to all user sessions on all server machines, choose Broadcast to All Hosts.

In the message page, enter a short message in the edit box and choose Submit. When the Mobile server receives the message from the server manager, it puts the message in the event queue. When the handling event is called, the message displays on the client screen.



Configure Server

The Configure page enables you to modify properties in the `mwa_template.cfg` file. To get to the page, select Configure link from the server manager home page, or select the Supply Chain tab on other server manager pages and then choose Configure bin. The Configure page is divided into three regions:

- The Supply Chain Mobile Server region enables you to view and modify some major attributes such as dispatcher host and port, dbc file directory, and dbc file list.
- The Log region enables you to change the logging behavior of the server including log level, log file path, and log file name.

- The Database region enables you to view the contents of dbc files. This region is read-only. Select dbc file name from the DBC file list and choose View to view the content of the selected dbc file.

After making the changes, choose Save to save the change to your mwa.cfg file. The file and the directory that contains the file must be writable to the apache user. Choose Cancel to discard the changes.

Troubleshooting

- Server does not allow connection if a specified number of users have already connected:
Load balance by starting multiple servers and the dispatcher.
- Connection to the server is dropped if it has been idle for more than a few of minutes.
Increase the mwa.StateSessionTimeout value in the mwa_template.cfg file.
- The server does not start:
Ensure that you are in the correct environment. Specifically check the environment variable \$MWA_TOP, properties in mwa_template.cfg, and seeing if the dbc files exist, and the log directory / file is accessible for writing.

Forms Functions In Mobile Materials Management

A form is a special class of function that appear in the Navigate windows in Oracle Applications. A function is a part of an application's functionality that is registered under a unique name and used to assign or exclude it from a responsibility.

A form function parameter allows you to change the appearance, behavior, value defaulting and other features of an Oracle Applications window. Form function parameters are set up when a form is added to a menu in the System Administrator Menu Setup window. Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications relies on form function parameters to simplify the user interface and navigation. Form function parameters used in Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications are:

- **SERIAL TYPE**
Determines how serial numbers are entered in the transaction. If the Serial Type is Individual, each individual serial number is scanned during the transaction. The field refreshes after each serial is scanned until the total number of serial numbers are scanned.

If the SERIAL TYPE is RANGE, users enter the starting and ending serial numbers and the system transacts all eligible serials within that range.

- TRANSACTION or TXNNAME

Determines the actual transaction performed when you are in a specific Mobile Supply Chain Applications window. For example, Mobile Materials Management provides four receiving transactions in the Receipts window:

- intransit shipment, INTSHIP
- po receipt, PO
- RMA receipt, RMA
- internal requisition, INTREQ

- ACCOUNT

The account alias used to issue or receive material. If this is not filled in as a form parameter, the user enters it manually when completing the receipt.

- QTYTRG

Quantity triggered indicates if a total transaction quantity needs to be entered for lot and serial material transactions. If this value is Yes, after the lot numbers, lot quantities, and serial numbers are scanned, the system derives the total transaction quantity. If No, the total transaction quantity is entered prior to entering lots and serials, and is used to validate the lot quantities and number of serials.

- TXN_TYPE

The inventory transaction type identification (inventory transaction types).

The following tables list the form function parameters by functional area:

FUNCTIONAL AREA: **Receiving**

Submenu	Form	Form Function Parameter	Required/Optional
Receipt	Receive by Shipment Number	TRANSACTION	R
	Receive by Purchase Order Number	TRANSACTION	R
	Receive by RMA Number	TRANSACTION	R
	Receive by Internal Requisition Number	TRANSACTION	R
Inspection	Inspect by Shipment Number	TRANSACTION	R

	Inspect by Purchase Order Number	TRANSACTION	R
	Inspect by RMA Number	TRANSACTION	R
	Inspect by Receipt Number	TRANSACTION	R
	Inspect by Internal Requisition Number	TRANSACTION	R
Delivery	Deliver by Shipment Number	TRANSACTION	R
		SERIAL TYPE	R
	Deliver by Purchase Order Number	TRANSACTION	R
		SERIAL TYPE	R
	Deliver by RMA Number	TRANSACTION	R
		SERIAL TYPE	R
	Deliver by Internal Requisition Number	TRANSACTION	R
		SERIAL TYPE	R
	Deliver by Receipt Number	TRANSACTION	R
		SERIAL TYPE	R

FUNCTIONAL AREA: **Transactions**

Submenu	Form	Form Function Parameter	Required/Optional
Receipt	Alias Receipt	TRANSACTION	R
		SERIAL TYPE	R
		TXN TYPE	O
		ACCOUNT	O
	Miscellaneous Receipt	TRANSACTION	R
		SERIAL TYPE	R
		TXN TYPE	O
Issues	Alias Issue	TRANSACTION	R
		TXN TYPE	O
		ACCOUNT	O
	Miscellaneous Issue	TRANSACTION	R

		TXN TYPE	O
Transfers	Organization Transfers	TXNNAME	R
		QTYTRG	R
	Subinventory Transfers	TXN TYPE ID	R
		QTYTRG	R
		SERIAL TYPE	R

FUNCTIONAL AREA: Shipping

Submenu	Form	Form Function Parameter	Required/ Optional
	Ship Confirm	SHIP SERIAL TYPE	R

See Also

Forms and Subfunctions, *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide*

Using Form Functions, *Oracle Applications Developer's Guide*

Form Functions Window, *Oracle Applications Administrator's Guide*

Using Barcode Data Identifiers

This appendix provides information about the implementation and use of Data Identifiers (DIs) within Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications.

Overview of Barcode Identifiers in Mobile Supply Chain Applications

Data Identifiers are used extensively for the purpose of identifying the type of data that is embedded within a barcode. A DI usually consists of one to three characters prepended to the data that is encoded in the barcode. For instance, a DI for Part Number might be P+. If the part number that were encoded in a given barcode were AS54888 then the barcode would encode the value P+AS54888 to indicate that the barcode is for a Part Number and that Part Number is AS54888.

DIs are useful in reducing error caused by scanning the wrong barcode into a field on a mobile device. They are also helpful because they allow fields to be scanned out of order and values to be placed into the appropriate fields.

Oracle DI Functionality

Oracle Mobile Applications provides DI support for recognition of barcodes containing DIs and out-of-order scanning.

Field Recognition

Oracle Mobile Applications will recognize a DI that is included in a barcode and validate that DI with the field that the value is being scanned into. Depending on whether the DI is flagged to be required, a failed DI validation could result in an error message to the user.

Each field on the mobile applications can be assigned one or more DI s to be validated against. In addition, each field may be optionally be flagged to require a DI. If a DI is required, a barcode that is scanned into this field must have one of the DIs assigned to that field. If no DI is found the mobile user will receive an error message. If a DI is not required, Oracle will validate against a DI if it is found, but if no DI is found, the entire value of the barcode will be inserted into that field.

Out of Order Scanning

Oracle also supports Out-of-Order scanning through DIs. If a field is scanned containing a DI that corresponds to a field other than the field that the cursor is currently on, the value of that barcode will be entered into the appropriate field. The user can then continue and scan the barcode corresponding to the current field, or scan another DI identified barcode out of order.

The value that is inserted into the Out-of-Order field will be validated against when the user navigates through that field. Because Oracle s field level validation generally depends on previous fields for validation to occur, the user must continue on the normal path of navigation through that field to complete the transaction.

For instance, if a user is performing a Miscellaneous Issue of material using a mobile device, the user may first scan the Part Number being issued. That scan could be validated against a DI of P+ for the part number. The next scan is a barcode with the value Q+10. Oracle determines that there is a field on the current page that uses Q+ as a DI. Consequently, the value 10 is placed into the quantity field. The user must then scan the Subinventory and Locator that the material is being issued out of. Then the user navigates through the quantity field and the quantity is validated against the available quantity in the Subinventory and Locator scanned earlier.

Oracle Mobile Applications DI Flow

The following diagram displays the entire flow behind Oracle DI support. When a barcode is scanned, the mobile device pre-ends an ASCII control character (the Data Stream Indicator) to the data transmitted to the server. Oracle Mobile Server recognizes the Data Stream Indicator and searches for a recognizable Data Field Unidentified in the barcode data. A DI is recognized as being assigned to a field on the current page. The value from the barcode is extracted and inserted into the field represented by the DI.

Necessary Elements for DI Support

To support DI, the mobile device being used must support automatically pre-pending an arbitrary character to any scanned entry. All the mobile devices that are certified for use with Oracle Mobile Applications are required to support this functionality. Setting up the mobile device to enable DI support is discussed in the next section.

The Oracle Mobile Server must be configured properly as well to support DI scanning.

Finally, the specific Oracle Application being used through the mobile device must properly support DI functionality. Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications (Inventory Management segment) and Oracle Warehouse Management currently provide full support for DI functionality. Check with the specific product User's Guide if you are unsure as to whether DIs are supported.

Setup for DI Support

The setup to enable DI support involves three steps. The mobile device must be configured to pre-pend an ASCII control character to every scan. The Mobile Server must be configured to recognize the proper ASCII control character as indicating a

scanned entry. Finally, the Applications must be set up to recognize DIs for each field on the mobile forms.

Hardware Setup

The first step in configuring DI support is to configure the mobile device such to prebend the Data Stream Indicator to every scan. The Data Stream Indicator should be an ASCII control character (non-printable character). All the devices that are certified with Oracle Mobile Applications support this type of configuration. Most scanners can be configured by scanning configuration barcodes, navigating to a configuration menu through the device keypad, or by using a remote configuration tool. Refer to the *User's Guide* for the mobile devices being used to determine how to configure the device.

The default Data Stream Indicator is **ASCII 28 – File Separator**. Unless there is a reason why this ASCII control character cannot be used, it should be used as the Data Stream Indicator. However, any ASCII control character may be used as the Data Stream Indicator except for Backspace (8), Horizontal Tab (9), Line Feed (10), Vertical Tab (11), Form Feed (12), Carriage Return (13), Shift Out (14), Shift In (15) or Escape (27).

Mobile Server Setup

After the device has been configured to prebend the Data Stream Indicator, the mobile server must be configured to recognize the appropriate Data Stream Indicator. Each device configuration can have a different Data Stream Indicator to support the varying capabilities of different mobile devices. The configuration setting is located in the device configuration file. The default device configuration setting (**default_key.ini**) that ships with the mobile server has the Data Stream Indicator set to the default: ASCII 28.

The character that the device prepends to scanned entry must match with the entry in the **.ini** file for the device configuration being used in order for DIs to be fully supported.

For more information on mobile device configurations and the configuration **.ini** file refer to the *Oracle Mobile Server User's Guide*.

Applications Setup

DI information is stored in the same place that the field labels for the mobile forms are stored – the AK Dictionary. This is the same place that changes can be made to the field labels that show up on the mobile forms if larger, smaller, or more descriptive field labels are required. To access the AK Dictionary, you must log onto

Oracle Applications on the desktop and access the responsibility AK Developer. Contact your system administrator if this responsibility is not assigned to your user.

Navigating the AK Dictionary

Once within the AK Developer Responsibility, DIs may be registered at two different levels – the Attributes level or the Region Items level. Region Items are basically Attributes that have been assigned to a Region. DIs registered at the Region Items level take precedence over DIs registered at the Attribute level.

To register DIs at the Attributes level, you may navigate to the **Define Attributes** form. From that form, the entries for each of the fields that show up on the mobile forms can be accessed. Attributes can be queried by the Attribute Name or the Label. The DI string should be entered in the field called “**Default Varchar2 Value**”. See below for details on the format of the DI string.

To register DIs at the Region Items level, you must know the Resource Table that is used by the specific mobile application being used (for Oracle Inventory and WMS it is *INVRESOURCETABLE*). The Resource Table can be queried up in the Region form the **Define Regions** form. For instance, to query up the Oracle Inventory Resource Table, you would query on Region ID = INVRESOURCETABLE.

Once the appropriate Resource Table has been found, you can click on the Region Items button. On the Region Items form, you can view all the AK Region Items that are being used for mobile applications from that Resource Table. Locate the field that corresponds to the proper field on the mobile page, and enter the DI string into the field called “**Default Varchar2 Value**”.

Entering the DI String

The DI String should be entered into the field called “**Default Varchar2 Value**” either on the Attributes level, or the Region Items level. The text that should be entered into this field should be in the following format:

DI=Q+,q+,Q,q REQ=N

The above text indicates that four DIs may be used for this field: the characters Q+, q+, Q, and q. It also indicates that a DI is not required for this field. To make a DI required for a field, use the text “REQ=Y” after the DI list.

DIs should be listed in the order they should be validated against.

Note: Be careful to include DIs that are subsets of other DIs after the original DI. For example, if the DI Q were listed before the DI Q+ and a barcode was scanned using

the DI Q+, the Q would be removed from the barcode, but the + would remain as part of the field value and an error would occur.

Oracle Mobile Applications comes seeded with various industry standard DIs to make the implementation process easier.

Windows and Navigator Paths

Windows and Navigator Paths

Note:

- Text in greater than /less than brackets (< >) indicates a button.
 - Please note that if you cannot locate a window based upon the information provided within the table below, inform your System Administrator. They may have customized your navigator for this responsibility.
-

Mobile Materials Management Menu:

The following table provides a listing of all windows accessible and the associated navigation path to the window.

Window Name	Navigation Path
Alias Rcpt Txn	Inventory > Receipts > Alias Receipt
Allocate Line	Inventory > Transfers > MO Sub Transfer > Query Move Order Xfe <Query>
Allocate Line	Inventory > Picking / Shipping > Pick Confirm > Query Pickwave MO <Query>
Cycle Counting	Inventory > Counting
Deliver	Inventory > Receiving > Deliver > Receipt
Direct Org	Inventory > Transfers > Org Transfer
EZ Ship	Inventory > Picking / Shipping > Quick Ship
Inquiry	Inquiry > Item <Find>
Inspect	Inventory Receiving > Inspect > Receipt
Inspection Details	Inventory > Receiving > Inspect > Receipt, or PO, or Int Ship, or RMA, or Int Req
Item Inquiry	Inquiry > Item
Kanban Inquiry	Inquiry > Kanban
Label Printing	Labels
MO Allocation	Inventory > Transfers > MO Sub Transfer > Query Move Order Xfe <Query> > Allocate Line <Allocate>
Query All Move Order	Inventory > Move Orders
Query Min / Max / Repl X	Inventory > Replenishment > Move Orders
Query Move Order Xfe	Inventory > Transfers > MO Sub Transfer
Query Pickwave MO	Inventory > Picking / Shipping > Pick Confirm
Receipt	Receiving > Receive > Receipts
Receipt Information	Receiving > Receive > Receipts <Done>
Replenish Card	Inventory > Replenishment > Kanban > Replenish
Ship Confirm	Inventory > Picking / Shipping

Window Name	Navigation Path
Sub Transfer	Inventory > Transfers > Sub Transfer

Mobile Manufacturing Menu:

The following table provides a listing of all windows accessible and the associated navigation path to the window.

Window Name	Navigation Path
Complete Assy	Assembly Txn > Complete Assy
Flow Completion	Flow Txn > Flow Completion
Flow Scrap	Flow Txn > Flow Scrap
Issue Txn	Material Txn > Issue
Move Assy	Assembly Txn > Move Assy
Resource Txn	Resource Txn
Return Assy	Assembly Txn > Return Assy
Scrap Assy	Scrap Assy > Scrap / Reject Assy > Scrap
View Job	View Job
WOL Completion	Work Order-Less > Completion

Mobile Quality Menu:

The following table provides a listing of all windows accessible and the associated navigation path to the window.

Window Name	Navigation Path
Quality	Enter Results
Recv / Inspection	Enter Results > Quality <Enter Data>
Spec Details	Enter Results > Quality <View Specifications> <Spec Details>
View Specifications	Enter Results > Quality <View Specifications>

Glossary

A

ABC classification

A method of classifying items in decreasing order of importance, such as annual dollar volume or your company's transaction history.

ABR

Attribute Based Release system. This is an alternate acronym for FBO or FBR used by Navistar.

absorption account

The offset or contra account for any cost charged to your inventory or work in process value. For example, when you perform a purchase order receipt and the item has a material overhead rate, you debit your inventory valuation account and credit your material overhead absorption account for the material overhead cost. You have absorbed expenses from your general ledger accounts into your inventory. At the month-end, you compare your absorption accounts against expenses incurred in your general ledger and write the difference off to your income statements.

accept

An action to indicate that you accept the previous approver's authorization.

Acceptable Early Days

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide when to suggest rescheduling orders for the item to an earlier date. The planning process only suggests rescheduling orders for the item if the order is due to be received into inventory before the acceptable early date. This attribute is used when it is more economical to

build and carry excess inventory for a short time than it is to reschedule the order. This attribute applies to discretely planned items only. The attribute for repetitively planned items is **Overrun Percentage**

Acceptable Rate Decrease

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide how much to decrease current daily rates for the item inside the planning time fence. The planning process does not suggest a new daily rate less than the current daily rate minus the acceptable rate decrease amount. If you do not define a value for this attribute, the planning process assumes that there is no lower limit to the new daily rate it can suggest for the item inside the planning time fence. If you set this attribute to zero, the planning process assumes it cannot suggest any rate less than the current daily rate inside the planning time fence. Inventory defaults the value of this attribute to zero. This attribute lets you minimize short term disruption to shop floor schedules by restricting short term rate change suggestions. This attribute applies to repetitively planned items only.

Acceptable Rate Increase

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide how much to increase current daily rates for the item inside the planning time fence. The planning process does not suggest a new daily rate that is greater than the current daily rate plus the acceptable rate increase amount. If you do not define a value for this attribute, the planning process assumes there is no upper limit to the new daily rate that it can suggest for the item inside the planning time fence. If you set this attribute to zero, the planning process assumes it cannot suggest any rate greater than the current daily rate inside the planning time fence. Inventory defaults the value of this attribute to zero. This attribute lets you minimize short term disruption to shop floor schedules by restricting short term rate change suggestions and applies to repetitively planned items only.

acceptance

Supplier acknowledgment of a purchase order that indicates that the supplier agreed to and accepted the terms of the purchase order.

accepted quantity

The quantity of inventory items received from a customer, based on a return authorization for which you credit the customer. **see received quantity.**

account

See **accounting flexfield.**

account alias

An easily recognized name or label representing an account charged on miscellaneous transactions. You may view, report, and reserve against an account alias.

Account Generator

A feature that uses Oracle Workflow to provide various Oracle Applications with the ability to construct Accounting Flexfield combinations automatically using custom construction criteria. You define a group of steps that determine how to fill in your Accounting Flexfield segments. You can define additional processes and / or modify the default process(es), depending on the application. **see activity (Workflow), function, item type, lookup type, node, process, protection level, result type, transition, Workflow Engine.**

accounting class

See **WIP accounting class**.

accounting flexfield

A feature used to define your account coding for accounting distributions. For example, this structure can correspond to your company, budget account, and project account numbers. For simplicity, Inventory and Oracle Manufacturing use the term account to refer to the accounting flexfield.

accounting flexfield limit

The maximum amount you authorize an employee to approve for a particular range of accounting flexfields.

accounting period

The fiscal period a company uses to report financial results, such as a calendar month or fiscal period.

accounting rule start date

The date Oracle Receivables uses for the first accounting entry it creates when you use an accounting rule to recognize revenue. If you choose a variable accounting rule you need to specify a rule duration to let Oracle Receivables know how many accounting periods to use this accounting rule.

accounting rules

Rules that Oracle Receivables AutoInvoice uses to specify revenue recognition schedules for transactions. You can define an accounting rule where revenue is

recognized over a fixed or variable period of time. For example, you can define a fixed duration accounting rule with monthly revenue recognition for a period of 12 months.

accounts payable accrual account

The account used to accrue payable liabilities when you receive your items. Always used for inventory and outside processing purchases. You can also accrue expenses at the time of receipt. Used by Purchasing and Inventory, the accounts payable account represents your non-invoiced receipts, and is included in your month end accounts payable liability balance. This account balance is cleared when the invoice is matched in Payables.

accrual

An entry in a Balance Sheet account to represent a liability that is known but not yet invoiced.

accrual

In Oracle Pricing are monetary or non-monetary units that are earned and accumulated for later remittance in a form of a monetary or non-monetary payment. Remittance settlement is based on a predefined basis for performance.

accrual accounting

Recognition of revenue when you sell goods and recognition of expenses when a supplier provides services or goods. Accrual based accounting matches expenses with associated revenues when you receive the benefit of the good and services rather than when cash is paid or received.

accrued receipts account

The account used to accrue your uninvoiced expense receipts at month end by Purchasing. The accrued receipts account may or may not be the same account as the accounts payable accrual account. However, both accrual accounts represent additional payable liabilities you include in your month end accounts payables liability balance. You reverse the accrued receipts account by reversing the month end journal in the following period.

accumulate available

An option used to calculate ATP information where available quantity of an item is carried from one ATP period to the next.

acknowledgment

An acknowledgment is a document that commits both parties to specific prices and delivery dates for a particular order.

action

A user-initiated step taken to resolve an incident.

action message

Output of the MRP process that identifies a type of action to be taken to correct a current or potential material coverage problem.

action result

A possible outcome of an order cycle action. You can assign any number of results to a cycle action. Combinations of actions / results are used as order cycle action prerequisites. **see order cycle, cycle action.**

action rule

A conditional statement is evaluated during quality data collection. Action rules must be evaluated and found to be true before their associated quality actions are invoked.

active schedule

A schedule currently running on a production line. A schedule can be active past its scheduled completion date or before its scheduled start date.

activity

A business action or task which uses a resource or incurs a cost.

activity (item type, name, version)

An Activity is the definition of a unit of work performed in the course of some business process. All activities are associated with an Item Type, and are identified by name (e.g. item type: 'ORDER', name 'LEGAL_REVIEW'). Rows in this table represent the re-usable portion of the activity definition. Additional properties are associated with activities per usage in a process. Multiple versions of an activity definition are maintained in this table, which allows the definitions to be updated without disturbing processes that are in progress. Activities must be one of three possible types: function, notification, or process. Function Activities are defined by a PL / SQL function which is executed directly by the workflow engine. Function activities are used to perform fully automated steps in the process. The defining PL / SQL functions accept standard arguments and return a completion result.

Functions have a cost which indicates the amount of work the function represents. Notification Activities are completed by some external entity (e.g. human). These activities have a notification function which is run to signal the external entity of its need to perform a task. Human notifications are associated with a Message defined in the Notification system. All notification activities may have a time-out limit within which the activity must be performed. Process Definitions are also modeled as activities, which can then be referenced by other processes. The network of activities and transitions that define the process are maintained by in the Process Activities and Activity Transitions tables.

activity (Workflow)

An Oracle Workflow unit of work performed during a business process. **see activity attribute, function activity.**

activity attribute

A parameter for an Oracle Workflow function activity that controls how the function activity operates. You define an activity attribute by displaying the activity's Attributes properties page in the Activities window of Oracle Workflow Builder. You assign a value to an activity attribute by displaying the activity node's Attribute Values properties page in the Process window.

Activity Attribute Value (process activity, attribute name)

An Activity Attribute Value is an instance of an Activity Attribute, and is associated with a usage of the activity definition (the usage being a Process Activity). Each row stores the name of the attribute, the associated process activity, and the value set for this usage. For example, the THRESHOLD attribute associated with the CHECK_TOTAL activity definition might have a value of '1000.00' assigned for the usage of CHECK_TOTAL in the ORDER_FLOW process. For that specific usage of the activity, the function would return a result based on a threshold value of 1000.00.

actual demand

The demand from actual sales orders, not including forecasted demand.

adjustment tolerance

Determines when Inventory does not make a cycle count adjustment. Inventory does not make an adjustment if your physical count differs from the on-hand inventory quantity by less than the specified tolerance. You define adjustment tolerance when you define an item.

Advanced Ship Notice (ASN)

An electronic document that notifies the customer of a supplier shipment and its contents. This document can include a list of shipment contents, order information, product description, physical characteristics, type of packaging, marking carrier information and configuration of the goods within the transportation equipment.

The ASC X12 transaction name for this EDI document is the 856. The EDIFACT message name for this EDI document is DESADV. Also referred to as Ship Notice / Manifest.

agent

How will we record or default the name of 3rd parties that sell product for your company.

aggregate repetitive schedule

The sum of detail schedules for an item across all work in process manufacturing lines in terms of a daily rate, and a start and end date.

aggregate resources

The summation of all requirements of multi-department resources across all departments that use it.

agreement

A contract with a customer that serves as the basis for work authorization. An agreement may represent a legally binding contract, such as a purchase order, or a verbal authorization. An agreement sets the terms of payment for invoices generated against the agreement, and affect whether there are limits to the amount of revenue you can accrue or bill against the agreement. An agreement can fund the work of one or more projects.

An arrangement with a customer that sets business terms for sales orders in advance. Oracle Order Management lets you assign pricing, accounting, invoicing and payment terms to an agreement. You can assign discounts to agreements that are automatically applied. You can refer to an agreement when you enter an order for a particular customer, and have relevant default values automatically fill in the order using standard value rule sets. **see customer family agreement, generic agreement.**

agreement, contract, price list

The standard transactions can have a reference to a contract number. This code may be used as a key to find a document containing the item's price. The appropriate

Oracle document can be used in the PO change process to determine the source for the item's price. Full use of this document within the PO Change transaction needs to be reviewed.

agreement type

A classification for agreements. Reference agreement types in defining discounts or automatic note rules, classify your agreements to control selection of agreements during order entry, and for reporting purposes.

ahead

Quantities were delivered in advance of the customer's anticipated delivery date, or an over shipment in quantities occurred. The supplier must control this situation in such a way that he will not manufacture or deliver these quantities again. See: Behind.

AIAG

Automotive Industry Action Group, an organization which publishes combined EDI implementation requirements for the major automotive industry manufacturers and suppliers.

alert

A specific condition defined in Oracle Alert that checks your database and performs actions based on the information it finds there.

alert action

In Oracle Quality, an electronic mail message, operating system script, SQL script, or concurrent program request that is invoked when specified action rule conditions are met.

alert input

A parameter that determines the exact definition of an alert condition. You can set the input to different values depending upon when and to whom you are sending the alert. For example, an alert testing for users to change their passwords uses the number of days between password changes as an input. Oracle Alert does not require inputs when you define an alert.

alert output

A value that changes based on the outcome at the time Oracle Alert checks the alert condition. Oracle Alert uses outputs in the message sent to the alert recipient, although you do not have to display all outputs in the alert message.

ALL_TAB_COLUMNS

A standard Oracle Database Table, maintained by the database, that contains the definition of every Column in every Table and View.

ALL_VIEWS

A standard Oracle Database Table, maintained by the database, that contains the definition of every View. Item Type is a high level grouping of Processes. Item Types are identified by name (e.g. ORDER) and are used to group other entities (like activities and messages) according to the type of business transaction or document they work with. Access to Item Types may be constrained by setting the R/W/X role privileges.

Allocated ATP

This term is used to describe the ability to allocate scarce supply, whether it's finished goods, or a key components or resources, to various demand channels. Whether you are performing ATP or CTP, the allocation is being considered for order promising. See Feature Highlight: **Allocation**.

Allocation Percent

See kanban allocation percent.

allowance

A reduction in the amount owed a supplier because of damaged goods received or delays encountered.

alpha smoothing factor

A value between 0 and 1 used in statistical forecasting calculations for smoothing demand fluctuations. Inventory uses the factor to determine how much weight to give to current demand when calculating a forecast.

alphanumeric number type

An option for numbering documents, employees, and suppliers where assigned numbers can contain letters as well as numbers.

alternate bill of material

An alternate list of component items you can use to produce an assembly.

Alternate Resources

Different resource or a group of different resources that can be used instead of primary resource or group of resources in the job operation. Each resource, or

group of resources, can form an alternate group. Alternative scheduling is when the primary group can be replaced by an alternate group in the job operation.

alternate routing

An alternate manufacturing process you can use to produce an assembly.

alternate unit of measure

All other units of measure defined for an item, excluding the primary unit of measure.

amount based order

An order you place, receive, and pay based solely on the amount of service you purchase.

anchor date

The start date of the first repetitive planning period. It introduces consistency into the material plan by stabilizing the repetitive periods as time passes so that a plan run on any of the days during the first planning period does not change daily demand rates.

annual carrying cost

Cost of carrying inventory, defined as a percent of the dollar value of inventory per year.

ANSI

American National Standards Institute which establishes national standards for the United States. The parent organization for X12 and also serves as the North American representative to ISO (International Standards Organization).

ANX

Automotive Network Exchange. A common, global TCP/IP network infrastructure created to meet the data communications needs of the automotive industry. Using ANX, each automotive supplier and OEM needs only a single commercial-grade TCP/IP data transport connection to communicate globally with all trading partners. This network meets specific automotive industry requirements for performance, reliability, security and management.

API

An Application Programming Interface (API) is a published interface to accomplish a business or scientific function. An API defines a contract to its users by guaranteeing a published interface but hides its implementation details.

append option

Option or choice to append planned orders to an MRP plan or an MPS plan during the planning process. Append either after the last existing planned order, after the planning time fence, or for the entire plan. The append option is used with the overwrite option. **See overwrite option.**

application building block

A set of tables and modules (forms, reports, and concurrent programs) that implement closely-related entities and their processing.

approval

A positive response to a notification.

approval action

A cycle action you can define in your order cycle to require explicit approval of an order or order line before it progresses further through the order cycle. You can define an approval step at the order or order line level. When you define an approval step, you must approve all orders or order lines using that order cycle, depending on the approval step level. You can also use approvals in order cycles for returns (RMAs). **see configure-to-order.**

approval list

A group of employees that review and control engineering change orders (Egos). When you create an ECO, you can assign an approval list and an approval status. Oracle Alert automatically notifies each approver when an ECO requires their approval.

approval status

A classification you can use to track an ECO's approval cycle. Approval statuses include: **Not ready to approve**, **Ready to approve**, **Approval requested**, **Approved**, and **Rejected**. Oracle Alert automatically notifies each approver when an ECO's approval status is set to **Ready to approve**.

approval tolerance

Determines when Inventory automatically makes a cycle count adjustment or holds adjustments for approval. You specify this as a percentage of quantity or value.

approve

An action you take to indicate that you consider the contents of the purchasing document to be correct. If the document passes the submission tests and you have sufficient authority, purchasing approves the document.

approved

A purchase order or requisition status that indicates a user with appropriate authorization approved the purchase or requisition. Purchasing verifies that the purchase order or requisition is complete during the approval process.

archival

The saving of transaction data. There are different types of archival relating to EDI transactions; this document uses the second meaning when referring to archival:

- 1) Legal Archival: setting aside a copy of the actual EDI transaction in its legal state immediately before (for outbound) or after (for inbound) electronic transmission, prior to any manipulation or interpretation of data by the EDI translator or application software
- 2) Oracle Application Archival: setting aside a copy of data contained in the EDI transaction loaded into the Release Management Archived Schedule tables after defaulting, derivation, and validation processing in the Release Management Demand Processor Open Interface, but before applying delivery date and quantity calculation rules and netting procedures.

archive

Data Repository for Non Live orders. Historical data that is independent from the Live standing and transaction data.

archiving

The process of recording all historical versions of approved purchase orders. Purchasing automatically archives a purchase order when you approve it for the first time. Purchasing subsequently archives your purchase orders during the approval process if you have increased the revision number since the last time you approved the purchase order.

Areas

Areas represent either a section of the plant floor or an entire plant facility. You can use inventory organizations to define areas.

arrival set

A set of line shipments that are expected to arrive at the same time to an ultimate location, but possibly from different sourcing organizations.

ASC

Accredited Standards Committee X12 group. Accredited by ANSI, this group maintains and develops EDI standards for the United States and Canada.

ASC X12

Accredited Standards Committee X12 group. This group is accredited by ANSI and maintains and develops the EDI standards for the United States and Canada.

ASCII

American Standard Code for Information Interchange. A standard file format used for transmission and storage. ASCII is a seven-bit code with an eighth bit used for parity.

Ask For Modifier

A promotion modifier type that requires a customer to specifically request the promotion on the order.

ASL

Approved Suppliers List. A list where you can set up your Approved Suppliers, Sites, and Items.

ASN

Advanced Shipping Notice

assemble-to-order (ATO)

An environment where you open a final assembly order to assemble items that customers order. Assemble-to-order is also an item attribute that you can apply to standard, model, and option class items. An item you make in response to a customer order.

assemble-to-order (ATO) item

An item you make in response to a customer order.

assemble-to-order (ATO) model

A configuration you make in response to a customer order that includes optional items.

assembly

An item that has a bill of material. You can purchase or manufacture an assembly item. **see assemble-to-order, bill of material.**

assembly completion pull transaction

A material transaction where you backflush components from inventory to work in process as you complete the operation where the component is consumed. **See operation completion pull transaction.**

assembly completion transaction

A material transaction where you receive assemblies into inventory from a job or schedule upon completion of the manufacture of the assembly.

assembly move completion transaction

A move transaction that completes assemblies into inventory.

assembly scrap

A process which enables you to scrap both scheduled and unscheduled flow assemblies from any flow operation. Operation Pull, Assembly Pull, and Assembly Push components, their associated costs, and all labor and machine resources used at all events prior to the scrap line operation are automatically backflushed.

assembly scrap transaction

A move transaction where you charge a scrap account as you move assemblies into a Scrap intraoperation step. This reduces the value of your discrete job.

assembly UOM item

A purchasing item associated with an outside resource that you purchase using the assembly's unit of measure. The assembly's unit of measure should be the same as the purchasing item's unit of measure.

asset item

Anything you make, purchase, or sell including components, subassemblies, finished products, or supplies that carries a cost and is valued in your asset subinventories.

asset subinventory

Subdivision of an organization, representing either a physical area or a logical grouping of items, such as a storeroom where quantity balances are maintained for all items and values are maintained for asset items.

assigned lines

A line that is assigned to a delivery.

assigned units

The number of resource units assigned to work at an operation in a routing. For example, if you have 10 units of machine resource available at a department, you can assign up to 10 of these units to an operation in a routing. The more units you assign, the less elapsed time Work in Process schedules for the operation.

assignment hierarchy

You can assign sourcing rules and bills of distribution to a single item in an inventory organization, all items in an inventory organization, categories of items in an inventory organization, a site, and an organization. These assignments have an order of precedence relative to one another.

assignment set

A group of sourcing rules and /or bills of distribution and a description of the items and /or organizations whose replenishment they control.

ATO

See **assemble-to-order**.

ATO item

See **assemble-to-order item**.

ATO model

See **assemble-to-order model**.

ATP (Available to Promise)

ATP (Available to Promise) typically refers to the ability to promise finished goods availability based on a statement of current and planned material supply.

ATP

See **available to promise**.

ATR

See **available to reserve**.

ATS

Authorized To Ship. This term applies to sales order lines eligible to enter the workflow processes which ultimately result in shipment of the product to the customer (such as production, departure planning, picking, and ship / confirm). It distinguishes them from sales order lines which are not eligible for any shipment-related processing.

ATT

See **available to transact**.

attachment

Any document associated with one or more application entities. You can view attachments as you review and maintain an entity. Examples include: operation instructions, purchase order notes, item drawings, or an employee photo.

attribute

A basic data element used by Oracle Pricing to control pricing activity. For example, Pricing uses attributes to define the eligibility of a customer order to receive a particular price or modifier. In Oracle Pricing, individual attributes are obtained from data sources that are called contexts. Pricing attributes may also be used as elements of a pricing formula.

attribute collection element

A collection element that represents the outcome of a process. **See collection element types**.

Attribute / Domain

An Attribute, as used here, is a Web Applications Dictionary term used to describe the common properties of fields that have same semantics. For example, Customer name attribute can be reused anytime where the name of a customer need to be

represented in the system. Syn. Domain. In some part of this document, the term WAD: Attribute is used instead, to avoid confusion with the generic usage of Object. Attribute.

authorization

The act of marking a notification as approved or not approved. This would release or confirm the Hold on an Order.

authorization check

A set of tests on a purchasing document to determine if the document approver has sufficient authority to perform the approval action.

authorized quantity

The authorized quantity is how many of an item that can be sent back to the warehouse from the customer. This is the booked quantity.

AutoAccounting

A feature used by Oracle Projects to automatically determine the account coding for an accounting transaction based on the project, task, employee, and expenditure information. A feature that lets you determine how the Accounting Flexfields for your revenue, receivable, freight, tax, unbilled receivable, and unearned revenue account types are created.

autocharge

A method of charging a discrete job or repetitive schedule for the resources consumed at an operation.

autoimplement

To implement an ECO's revised item automatically on its effective date by setting the revised item status to **Scheduled** and running the autoimplement manager.

autoimplement manager

An Engineering program that automatically implements all ECO revised items with a status of **Scheduled** and whose effective date is less than or equal to the current date.

AutoInvoice

A program that imports invoices, credit memos, and on account credits from other systems to Oracle Receivables.

Automated Clearing House (ACH)

A nationwide network operated by the Federal Reserve used to connect banks together for the electronic transfer of funds.

Automatic Modifier

In Oracle Pricing, a control that allows you to specify that the Pricing Engine apply a modifier automatically to a transaction, assuming that the transactions meets the qualifier eligibility.

automatic note

A standard note to which you assign addition rules so it can be applied automatically to orders, returns, order lines, and return lines. **see one-time note, standard note.**

automatic numbering

A numbering option Purchasing uses to assign numbers to your documents, employees, or suppliers automatically.

automatic rescheduling

Rescheduling done by the planning process to automatically change due dates on scheduled receipts when it detects that due dates and need dates are inconsistent.

automatic sourcing

A Purchasing feature that enables you to specify for predefined items a list of approved suppliers and to associate source documents for these suppliers. When you create a requisition or purchase order line for the item, purchasing automatically provides appropriate pricing for the specified quantity based on the top-ranked open source document for the supplier with the highest percentage allocation.

Automotive Address Extras

Used in Release 11 of Oracle Automotive. The Automotive Address Extras represented ship-from / ship-to data that was established in Oracle Automotive, and exported to Radley CARaS.

Automotive address extras is not used in Release 11i. Instead, the ship-from / ship-to terms window is used to store information critical to Oracle Release Management.

autonumber

A function to automatically default engineering change order (ECO) numbers when you create a new ECO. You can define an autonumber prefix and sequence for all users across all organizations, all users in one organization, one user across all organizations, and one user in one organization.

autorelease

To automatically release the next available repetitive schedule upon completion of the current repetitive schedule.

autoschedule

You can set up a supplier/site/item to have the schedules built by the concurrent program autoschedule. The schedules are not built by the Scheduler's Workbench.

available capacity

The amount of capacity available for a resource or production line.

Available To Promise (ATP)

The quantity of current on-hand stock, outstanding receipts and planned production which has not been committed through a reservation or placing demand. In Oracle Inventory, you define the types of supply and demand that should be included in your ATP calculation.

available to promise quantity

See **available to promise (ATP)**.

available-to-promise rule

A set of Yes / No options for various entities that the user enters in Oracle Inventory. The combination of the various entities are used to define what is considered supply and demand when calculating available to promise quantity.

Available To Reserve (ATR)

The quantity of on-hand stock available for reservation. It is the current on-hand stock less any reserved stock.

Available To Transact (ATT)

Quantity on hand less all reservations for the item which may be transferred within or out of inventory.

average costing

A costing method which can be used to cost transactions in both *inventory only* and *manufacturing* (inventory and work in process) environments. As you perform transactions, the system uses the transaction price or cost and automatically recalculates the average unit cost of your items.

average cost variance

A variance account used to hold amounts generated when on-hand inventory quantity is negative and the unit cost of a subsequent receipt is different from the current unit cost.

B**backflush operation**

A routing operation where you backflush component items.

backflush transaction

A material transaction that automatically issues component items into work in process from inventory when you move or complete the assembly. Also known as post-deduct or pull. **See pull transaction.**

backorder

An unfulfilled customer order or commitment. Oracle Order Management allows you to create backorders automatically or manually from released order lines. **see Pick Release.**

backordered lines

Unfulfilled order line details which have failed to be released at least once by Pick Release or have been backordered by Ship Confirm.

backward consumption days

A number of days backwards from the current date used for consuming and loading forecasts. Consumption of a forecast occurs in the current bucket and as far back as the backward consumption days. If the backward consumption days enters another bucket, the forecast also consumes anywhere in that bucket. When loading a forecast, only forecasts of the current date minus the backward consumption days are loaded. Therefore, you can use backward consumption days to load forecasts that are past due.

backward scheduling

A scheduling technique where you specify a production end date and Oracle Manufacturing calculates a production start date based on detailed scheduling or repetitive line scheduling.

balancing entity

An organization for which you prepare a balance sheet, represented as a balancing segment value in your accounting flexfield. This is the equivalent of a fund in government organizations. Examples include companies, strategic business units, and divisions.

balancing out

The process of monitoring and balancing production of a scheduled item as it moves into a later phase in its life cycle. The item's planned change in status may be known up to a year in advance, and is closely monitored during the last few months of the model year by both the customer and supplier.

balancing segment

An Accounting Flexfield segment you define so that Oracle General Ledger automatically balances all journal entries for each value of this segment. For example, if your company segment is a balancing segment, Oracle General Ledger ensures that within every journal entry, the total debits to company 01 equal the total credits to company 01. An Accounting Flexfield segment you define so that Oracle Order Management automatically balances all journal entries for each value of this segment. For example, if your fund segment is a balancing segment, Oracle Government General Ledger assures that with every journal entry, the total debits to Fund 01 equals the total credits to Fund 01.

bankers automated clearing system (BACS)

The standard format of electronic funds transfer used in the United Kingdom.

base currency

See **functional currency**.

Base Layer

The generic code independent of a Trading Partner. It consists of PL/SQL program units published as customizable by Oracle Development teams. Trading Partner Layers can be built only on those program units designated by an Oracle Development team as published.

base model

The model item from which a configuration item was created.

Base Price

The original price for an item obtained from the Price List; the price before any price adjustments are applied. Also known as List Price.

base unit

The unit of measure to which you convert all units of measure within one class. The base unit is the smallest or most commonly used unit of measure in the class. For example, millimeter is the base unit in the Length class. You define your base unit of measure when you create your unit class.

Basic ATP

This term is used to describe the task of performing an ATP check against a given organization.

batch sources

A source you define in Oracle Receivables to identify where your invoicing activity originates. The batch source also controls invoice defaults and invoice numbering. Also known as **invoice batch sources**.

behind

Quantities were not delivered in time (past due) in context of the customer's anticipated delivery date, or an under shipment occurred. The supplier must control this situation in such a way that he will deliver these quantities as soon as possible. **See: ahead.**

Benefits

In Oracle Pricing, modifiers that result in non-monetary adjustments to an order. Types of benefits include: Item upgrade, free items, change in payment, or shipment terms. **See also Price Adjustments.**

best discount

The most advantageous discount for the customer. For example, suppose you have a customer discount of 15% and a item discount of 25% for Product B. If you enter an order line for the customer for Product A, the line is discounted 15%. If you enter an order line for the customer for product B, the line is discounted 25%.

best price

An alternative method to precedence which is used to determine which modifier should be selected when multiple modifiers in the same exclusivity or incompatibility group are eligible to be applied to the same pricing line within a pricing phase. The modifier which gives the lowest price or most advantageous price to the customer on the given pricing line will be applied. **See also Precedence.**

bill of distribution

Specifies a multilevel replenishment network of warehouses, distribution centers, and manufacturing centers (plants).

bill of lading

A carrier's contract and receipt of goods transported from one location to another.

bill of material

A list of component items associated with a parent item and information about how each item relates to the parent item. Oracle Manufacturing supports standard, model, option class, and planning bills. The item information on a bill depends on the item type and bill type. The most common type of bill is a standard bill of material. A standard bill of material lists the components associated with a product or subassembly. It specifies the required quantity for each component plus other information to control work in process, material planning, and other Oracle Manufacturing functions. Also known as **product structures**.

bill of resource set

A group of bills of resources. A bill of resource set can have one or many bills of resources within it.

bill of resources

A list of each resource and/or production line required to build an assembly, model, or option.

bill revision

A specific version of an item which specifies the components that are active for a date range.

bill-to address

The customer's billing address. It is also known as **invoice-to address**. It is used as a level of detail when defining a forecast. If a forecast has a bill-to address associated with it, a sales order only consumes that forecast if the bill-to address is the same.

bill/routing reference

A bill or routing you assign to non-standard discrete jobs. You use the bill reference to create the material requirements for the job. You use the routing reference to create the routing for the job.

blanket purchase agreement

A type of purchase order you issue before you request actual delivery of goods or services. You normally create a blanket purchase agreement to document a long-term supplier agreement. A blanket purchase agreement may contain an effective date and an expiration date, a committed amount, or quantity. You use a blanket purchase agreement as a tool for specifying agreed prices and delivery dates for goods and services before ordering them.

blanket purchase order

See **blanket purchase agreement**.

blanket release

An actual order of goods and services against a blanket purchase agreement. The blanket purchase agreement determines the characteristics and prices of the items. The blanket release specifies actual quantities and dates ordered for the items. You identify a blanket release by the combination of the blanket purchase agreement number and the release number.

blind receiving

A site option that requires your receiving staff to count all items on a receipt line. Blind receiving prevents display of expected receipt quantities in receiving windows.

BOM item type

An item classification that determines the items you can use as components in a bill of material. BOM Item types include standard, model, option class, and planning items.

booking

An action on an order signifying that the order has all the necessary information to be a firm order and be processed through its order cycle.

borrow payback

Transfer of material between projects where applicable unit cost is moved from the lending project to the borrowing project. The transaction is recorded, and

repayment is made to the lending project when a replenishment order is received by the borrowing project. The original cost of the material is transferred to the lending project and the borrowing project absorbs the difference in cost.

Bottleneck Resource

A resource whose capacity is less than the demand placed upon it. For example, a bottleneck machine or work center exists where jobs are processed at a slower rate than they are demanded.

branch

A link between a Trading Partner Layer program unit and a Base Layer program unit.

bucket days

The number of workdays within a repetitive planning period.

bucket patterns

Bucket patterns can be defined to include daily, weekly, monthly, or quarterly buckets. Bucket patterns are used to bucket quantity requirements on Planning or Shipping Schedules.

bucket type - daily

Bucket based on a single calendar day.

bucket type - flexible

When the customer specifies the start date and end date of the bucket, instead of using standard bucket types of daily, weekly, monthly or quarterly.

bucket type - monthly

Bucket based on a calendar month.

bucket type - quarterly

Bucket based on calendar quarters (Jan - Mar, Apr - Jun, Jul - Sep, Oct - Dec.)

bucket type - weekly

Bucket based on a weekly interval, usually Monday through Sunday.

Buckets - Pricing

A feature in Oracle Pricing that determines how modifier price adjustments are applied to the list price of an item to calculate the selling price. Modifiers use the

previous buckets sub-total for percentage calculation. Modifiers within the same bucket are Additive i.e. added together, and subtracted from the previous buckets total. The user can create an unlimited amount of buckets to calculate selling price. For example, discounts associated with bucket 0 use list price as their calculation basis. Bucket 1 prices use the subtotal resulting from subtracting bucket 0 discounts from list price as their calculation. Bucket 2 uses the subtotal remaining after subtracting bucket 1 discounts from the bucket 0 subtotal, and so forth.

budget organization

An entity, such as a department, division, or activity responsible for entering and maintaining budget data. You define budget organizations for your agency, then assign appropriate accounting flexfields to each budget organization.

budgetary account

An account segment value (such as 6110) that is assigned one of the two budgetary account types. You use budgetary accounts to record the movement of funds through the budget process from appropriation to expended appropriation.

build sequence

The sequence of jobs within a schedule group. For example, you can use sequences to prioritize all jobs on a specific production line by customer. Similarly, you can use sequences to insure that jobs are built in reverse departure order thus facilitating truck loading. **see schedule group.**

bulk items

Component items on a bill of material not usually transacted directly to the job or repetitive schedule. Bulk items are usually charged to the work in process department where the item is consumed.

bulk requirement

See **bulk items.**

business application

Software that performs a particular business function or group of functions (accounts payable, for example).

business document

A document used for conducting business between two trading partners — a purchase order or invoice, for example.

business group

An organization which represents the consolidated enterprise, a major division, or an operation company. This entity partitions Human Resources information.

business object

An independent item of significance in the business world, such as an order.

business purpose

The function a particular customer location serves. For example, you would assign the business purpose of Ship To an address if you ship to that address. If you also send invoices to that address, you could also assign the business purpose Bill To. Bill To and Ship To are the only business purposes recognized in Oracle Order Management. Each customer location must serve at least one function.

buyer

Person responsible for placing item resupply orders with suppliers and negotiating supplier contracts.

buyer/customer and supplier/vendor

The term supplier and Vendor are used synonymously in discussions about EDI transactions. The term buyer and customer are used synonymously in discussion about EDI transactions. The business entities are the trading partners for the PO Change transaction.

by-product

Material produced as a residual of a production process. Represented by negative usage in the bill of material for an assembly.

C**Calculate ATP**

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide when to calculate and print available to promise (ATP) for the item on the Planning Detail Report. The planning process calculates ATP using the following formula:

ATP = Planned production - committed demand.

Calculation Engine

In Oracle Pricing the calculation engine is a part of pricing engine. It returns the price of an item / service.

Calculation Formula

One of the most important tasks of a Kanban planning system is determining the optimal number of Kanban cards. The Kanban planning software takes care of this calculation provided you enter correct values for Kanban size, average daily demand for the Kanban item, and the lead time to replenish one Kanban. We provide a package that you can use to customize the calculation. See the Oracle Manufacturing, Distribution, Sales and Service Open Interfaces Manual. By default, the standard calculation is: $(C - 1) * S = D * (L + SSD)$ where: C is the number of Kanban cards S is the Kanban size D is the average daily demand L is the lead time (in days) to replenish one Kanban. If you think through the Kanban process, you will see why this formula works best when the demand for the Kanban item is steady. In addition to this basic formula, when the calculation program calculates Kanban size, it takes into account the values for the following order modifiers (specified in the pull sequence), in the following order: Supply Days, Minimum Order Quantity, and Lot Multiplier. For example, suppose you have specified the Minimum Order Quantity for a particular item to be 50. You want the formula to calculate the Kanban size (S), so you enter values for S, D, and L. Even though—strictly based on the values you enter for C, D, and L—the formula should yield 40, the actual Kanban size will be 50 because of your order modifier, assuming the Lot Multiplier is a factor of 50.

Note: The program uses order modifiers only when calculating the Kanban size. If you specify the Kanban size and want the program to calculate the number of Kanban cards, the program does not use order modifiers.

calendar type

The period pattern used to define a manufacturing calendar.

call out

A site-specific customization independent of a Trading Partner.

cancel

You can cancel a purchase order after approving it. When you cancel a purchase order, you prevent anyone from adding new lines to the purchase order or receiving additional goods. Purchasing still allows billing for goods you received before cancelling the purchase order. Purchasing releases any unfilled requisition lines for reassignment to another purchase order.

cancellation code

A reason that justifies the cancellation of an order or order line. To cancel an order you must enter a cancellation code to record why the customer wants to nullify the order or order line.

cancelled job

A discrete job you no longer want to work on. You cannot make transactions, move assemblies, or apply or update costs.

cancelled schedule

A repetitive schedule you no longer want to work on. You cannot make transactions, move assemblies, or apply costs.

candidate

A record Purchasing selects to purge based on the last activity date you specify. Purchasing selects only records that you have not updated since the last activity date. Purchasing does not purge a candidate until you confirm it.

capable to deliver

CTD (Capable to Deliver) refers to considering the transportation resources and transportation lead time to meet your customers delivery needs. In this release, only transportation lead time is being considered. Transportation resources will be added in a future release.

capable to promise

CTP (Capable to Promise) refers to the additional ability to determine the availability of component materials and resources to meet unplanned demands.

capacity modification

Deviation to available resources for a specific department shift.

capacity requirements planning

A time-phased plan comparing required capacity to available capacity, based on a material requirements plan and department/resource information. **See routing-based capacity and rate-based capacity.**

capacity units

The number of units of a resource available in a department. For example, the number of machines.

capital project

A project in which you build one or more depreciable fixed assets.

Card Status

See kanban card status

carrier

See **freight carrier**.

carrier pro number

A unique number assigned by the carrier to the shipment.

carriers code (SCAC)

The Standard Carrier Alpha Code is required on carrier supplied bills of lading.

carry forward days

A number of days shifted forward (or backward when using a negative number) when copying a forecast into another forecast or a master schedule into another master schedule. The load process shifts any entries on the source forecast (or schedule) onto the destination forecast (or schedule) forward or backward by this many days.

Cascading

Passing down of information from an ATO model line to all options chosen for the model or from a PTO model line to all options defined for it or from a line to all child shipment schedule lines. For example, Project Id defined for an ATO model line gets passed down and associated with all options chosen for the model.

category

Code used to group items with similar characteristics, such as plastics, metals, or glass items.

category set

A feature in Inventory where users may define their own group of categories. Typical category sets include purchasing, materials, costing, and planning.

CFM

Continuous Flow Manufacturing.

CFM Schedule

Work Order-less Schedule. In this document this would mean both the Scheduled and Unscheduled Flow Schedules.

Chained Discounts

See Compound Discounts, also Buckets, Pricing.

change Sequence Number

EDI standards provide a data element to count the order of the changes for the given purchase order. The first change should have Change Sequence Number 1, second change have Change Sequence Number 2, etc. This is an alphanumeric field created by the Purchasing application (the customer).

charge

An monetary amount that becomes liable from one party to another due to Order Activity.

charge type

See **autocharge**.

chase production strategy

A production strategy that varies production levels to match changes in demand. This production strategy results in minimal inventory carrying costs at the expense of fluctuating capacity requirements.

check funds

To certify whether you have funds available to complete your requisition or purchase order. The difference between the amount you are authorized to spend and the amount of your expenditures plus encumbrances equals your funds available. You can certify funds available at any time when you enter a requisition or a purchase order. You can track funds availability at different authority levels on-line.

close

A purchase order is automatically closed once it is received (if you require a receipt) and is billed for all purchase order shipments. Since you do not require or expect any further activity, purchasing closes the purchase order. You can also manually close the purchase order early if you do not expect further activity. Adding lines to it or receiving against it, reopens the purchase order. Purchasing does not consider closed purchase orders for accruals.

close for invoicing

A purchase order control that you can assign manually or that purchasing can assign automatically when the amount invoiced reaches a defined percentage of the order quantity.

close for receiving

A purchase order control you can assign manually or that purchasing can assign automatically when the amount received reaches a defined percentage of the order quantity.

closed job

A discrete job that is unavailable for charges or any type of transaction. Closing a job calculates final costs and variances and creates history for the job.

closed order

An order and its order lines that have completed all activities in its process flow and for which the close activity has been completed.

Code Combination ID(CCID)

CCID is derived based on cost of sales account of Item, cost of goods sold account of order type, GL Revenue ID of salesrep. CCID is used to derive the COGS account segments from key flex fields. These terms have been used interchangeably in this document.

COGS Account

See **Cost of Goods Sold Account**.

collection element

Represents a quality results value. An unlimited number of collection elements can be defined. Collection elements are used to create collection plan elements and specification elements.

collection element type

Can be used to sort and group information. There are three standard types: reference information, attribute, and variable.

collection number

An identifier for a group of quality results.

collection plan

A collection plan determines what data to collect, where to collect it, when to collect it, and what action to take based on this data. A collection plan is similar to a test or inspection plan.

collection plan element

A collection element that has been added to a collection plan.

collection trigger

A set of conditions that invoke quality data collection when satisfied. Collection triggers are evaluated as parent transaction are entered.

column

A column, as used here, is a database column associated with database table or database View.

column headings

Descriptions of the contents of each column in the report.

combination of segment values

A combination of segment values uniquely describes the information stored in a field made up of segments. A different combination of segment values results when you change the value of one or more segments. When you alter the combination of segment values, you alter the description of the information stored in the field.

commitment

A contractual guarantee with a customer for future purchases, usually with deposits or prepayments. You can then create invoices against the commitment to absorb the deposit or prepayment. Oracle Receivables automatically records all necessary accounting entries for your commitments. Oracle Order Management enables you to enter order lines against commitments. A journal entry you make to record an anticipated expenditure as indicated by approval of a requisition. Also known as **pre-commitment**, **pre-encumbrance** or **pre-lien**.

committed amount

The amount you agree to spend with a supplier.

common bill of material

An assembly that uses the bill of material of another assembly as its bill. This enables you to reduce your maintenance effort by sharing the same bill structure

among two or more assemblies. For example, if you have identical bills of material that produce the same product in two different organizations, you can define common bills of material for the identical structures.

common inventory

Items residing in inventory or work in process that are not identified to any project.

common job

A standard or non-standard discrete job without a project reference.

common locator

A locator without a project or project and task segment values. A common locator represents a physical location. **see project locator.**

common project

A project, defined in Oracle Projects, that will hold the costs for the common (non-project) items. Every common costed transaction will be processed through the cost collector and receive the common project destination.

common routing

A routing that uses the routing of another assembly as its routing. This enables you to reduce your maintenance effort by sharing the same routing and operations for two or more assemblies.

common subinventory

Subinventory that does not have a project reference into which items can be delivered and out of which items can be issued and transferred.

complete charges

The job is complete and charges are allowed.

complete no charges

The job is complete but charges are not allowed.

completed assembly

An assembly you built on a discrete job or repetitive schedule and received into inventory.

completed job

A discrete job whose quantity planned equals the number of assemblies actually completed.

completed schedule

A repetitive schedule whose number of assemblies planned equals the number of assemblies actually completed.

completion date

The date you plan to complete production of the assemblies in a discrete job.

completion locator

An inventory location within a completion subinventory where you receive completed assemblies from work in process.

completion subinventory

An inventory location at the end of your production line where you receive completed assemblies from work in process. Often this is the supply subinventory for subassemblies or finished goods inventories for final assemblies.

component

A serviceable item that is a part or feature in another serviceable item. Your customers cannot report service requests against this type of serviceable item directly. You can reference components when you enter service requests against actual end item-type serviceable items, or products. For example, if you define three inventory items, A, B, and C, where A and B are products (end item-type serviceable items) but C is a component (non-end item-type serviceable item) of A, you can enter service requests against A and B directly, but not against C. When you enter a service request against product A, you can reference C because it is a component of A. **see standard component.**

component demand

Demand passed down from a parent assembly to a component.

component item

An item associated with a parent item on a bill of material.

component yield

The percent of the amount of a component you want to issue to build an assembly that actually becomes part of that assembly. Or, the amount of a component you

require to build plus the amount of the component you lose or waste while building an assembly. For example, a yield factor of 0.90 means that only 90% of the usage quantity of the component on a bill actually becomes part of the finished assembly.

compound discounts

Discounts that are applied on top of already discounted prices. **See buckets, pricing.**

compression days

The number of days the planning process suggests you compress the order (in other words, reduce the time between the start date and the due date).

concurrent manager

Components of your applications concurrent processing facility that monitor and run time-consuming tasks for you without tying up your terminal. Whenever you submit a request, such as running a report, a concurrent manager does the work for you, letting you perform many tasks simultaneously.

concurrent process

A task in the process of completing. Each time you submit a task, you create a new concurrent process. A concurrent process runs simultaneously with other concurrent processes (and other activities on your computer) to help you complete multiple tasks at once with no interruptions to your terminal.

concurrent queue

A list of concurrent requests awaiting completion by a concurrent manager. Each concurrent manager has a queue of requests waiting in line. If your system administrator sets up simultaneous queuing, your request can wait to run in more than one queue.

concurrent request

A request to complete a task for you. You issue a request whenever you submit a task, such as running a report. Once you submit a task, the concurrent manager automatically takes over for you, completing your request without further involvement from you, or interruption to your work. Concurrent managers process your request according to when you submit the request and the priority you assign to your request. If you do not assign a priority to your request, your application prioritizes the request for you.

confidence percent

The degree of confidence in a forecast that the forecasted item becomes actual demand. When loading schedules from a forecast, the confidence percent is multiplied by the forecast quantity to determine the schedule quantity.

config item

An item that represents a unique configuration of model(ATO) and its classes and options. A customer will enter his choice of classes and options for a given ATO model. This valid configuration of selected items is represented by a config item. A config item goes through the manufacturing process cycle, and is a shippable item.

configuration

A product a customer orders by choosing a base model and a list of options. It can be shipped as individual pieces as a set (kit) or as an assembly (configuration item).

configuration bill of material

The bill of material for a configuration item.

configuration item

The item that corresponds to a base model and a specific list of options. Bills of Material creates a configuration item for assemble-to-order models.

configuration variance

For Work in Process, this quantity variance is the difference between the standard components required per the standard bill of material and the standard components required per the work in process bill of material. Currently, this variance is included with the material usage variance.

configurator

A window that allows you to choose options available for a particular model, thus defining a particular configuration for the model.

configure-to-order

An environment where you enter customer orders by choosing a base model and then selecting options from a list of choices.

consigned location

The physical location of inventories that resides on the property of buyers and sellers through a consigned agreement with the manufacturer.

consigned to (name of consignee)

Show the exact name of the receiver of the goods, whether an individual person, party, firm or corporation.

Note: When tendering a Collect on Delivery shipment, the letters C.O.D. must be inserted before the name of the consignee.

consume shortage backward

An option used to calculate ATP information by using surplus quantity from prior periods to cover a period shortage.

consume shortage forward

An option used to calculate ATP information by using surplus quantity from future ATP periods to cover a period shortage.

contact

A representative responsible for communication between you and a specific part of your customer's agency. For example, your customer may have a shipping contact person who handles all questions regarding orders sent to that address. The contact's responsibility is the **contact role**.

contact notifications

How will we notify given contacts when certain business conditions arise. For example, if a shipment of product to a customer is going to be late, you may wish to notify the account manager that they should call the customer and let them know the problem.

contact role

A responsibility you associate to a specific contact. Oracle Automotive provides Bill To, Ship To, and Statements, but you can enter additional responsibilities.

container

The receptacle (box, tank, etc.) in which items to be shipped are placed.

contest field prompt

A question or prompt to which a user enters a response, called context field value. When Oracle Applications displays a descriptive flexfield pop-up window, it displays your context field prompt after it displays any global segments you have defined. Each descriptive flexfield can have up to one context prompt.

context

A data source used by Oracle Pricing to obtain attributes. For example, Oracle Pricing considers the customer order itself to be a context. Various attributes from the order, such as order date, can be used by Pricing to control the selection of a price or modifier. Oracle Pricing does not limit the number of contexts that can be defined. Any single context can supply up to 100 pricing attributes. **See also Dimension.**

context element

A collection element associated with a quality collection transaction. Values for context elements are automatically transferred to Oracle Quality as their parent collection transaction are entered.

context field value

A response to your context field prompt. Your response is composed of a series of characters and a description. The response and description together provide a unique value for your context prompt, such as 1500, Journal Batch ID, or 2000, Budget Formula Batch ID. The context field value determines which additional descriptive flexfield segments appear.

context response

See **context field value**.

context segment value

A response to your context-sensitive segment. The response is composed of a series of characters and a description. The response and description together provide a unique value for your context-sensitive segment, such as Redwood Shores, Oracle Corporation Headquarters, or Minneapolis, Merrill Aviation's Hub.

context-sensitive segment

A descriptive flexfield segment that appears in a second pop-up window when you enter a response to your context field prompt. For each context response, you can define multiple context segments, and you control the sequence of the context segments in the second pop-up window. Each context-sensitive segment typically prompts you for one item of information related to your context response.

contract

An agreement between you and a supplier for unspecified goods or services. This agreement may include terms and conditions, committed amount, and an effective and expiration date. You reference contract purchase agreements directly on

standard purchase order lines. Purchasing monitors the amount you have spent against contract purchase agreements.

contractor

As a party to an agreement, the contractor is responsible to the customer for implementing obligations including price, costs, quantity, or services.

conversion

Converts foreign currency transactions to your functional currency. **see foreign currency conversion.**

conversion formula

The number that, when multiplied by the quantity of one unit of the source base unit, gives you the quantity of one unit of the destination base units in the interclass conversion. The number is also the conversion between units for standard unit conversion or item-specific conversion.

copy

An AutoCreate option that lets a buyer designate a specific requisition line as the source of information that Purchasing copies to the purchase order or RFQ line.

corporate exchange rate

An exchange rate you can optionally use to perform foreign currency conversion. The corporate exchange rate is usually a standard market rate determined by senior financial management for use throughout the organization.

cost base

The grouping of raw costs to which burden costs are applied.

cost breakdown category

Breakdown of a project or task budget to categorize costs. You can categorize by expenditure category, expenditure type, job, or expenditure organization.

cost distribution

Calculating the cost and determining the cost accounting for an expenditure item.

cost element

A classification for the cost of an item. Oracle Manufacturing supports five cost elements: material, material overhead, resource, outside processing, and overhead.

cost group

An attribute of a project which allows the system to hold item unit costs at a level below the inventory organization. Within an organization, an item may have more than one cost if it belongs to multiple cost groups. Item costing can be specific to a single project if each project has a distinct cost group, or specific to a group of projects if all projects in that group are assigned to the same cost group.

Cost of Goods Sold Account

The general ledger account number affected by receipts, issuances and shipments of an inventory item. Oracle Order Management allows dynamic creation of this account number for shipments recording using the OE Account Generator item type in Oracle Workflow. **see Account Generator.**

cost sub-element

A subdivision of cost element. You can define unlimited cost subelements for each cost element.

cost transaction

The financial effect of your material, resource, overhead, job, and period example, each material quantity transaction may have several cost accounting entries, and each accounting entry is a cost transaction.

cost type

A set of costs for items, activities, resources, outside processing, and overheads. You may have unlimited cost types for each organization, but only one is used to record cost transactions. The Frozen Standard cost type is used for standard costing; the Average Costs type is used for Average costing. Others could be defined for simulation or temporary purposes.

cost variance

The difference between the actual and expected cost. Oracle Manufacturing and Payables supports the following cost variances: invoice price, resource rate, and standard cost variances.

cotermination

Setting the same end date for all ordered or renewed service programs.

count point operation

A default operation to move to and from where you record move and charge resource transactions. Also known as **pay point**.

credit check

An Oracle Order Management feature that automatically checks a customer order total against predefined order and total order limits. If an order exceeds the limit, Oracle Order Management places the order on hold for review. **See credit profile class, credit check rule.**

credit check rule

A rule that defines the components used to calculate a customer's outstanding credit balance. Components include open receivables, uninvoiced orders, and orders on hold. You can include or exclude components in the equation to derive credit balances consistent with your company's credit policies.

credit memo

A document that partially or fully reverses an original invoice amount.

credit memo reasons

Standard explanations as to why you credit your customers. **see return reason.**

credit order type

This is any header level transaction type that allows for return lines. The type is used to specify defaulting values for this credit order and an associated workflow.

Critical Attributes

Optional Matching Attributes should always have a value as turnaround data, regardless of what schedule type is associated with the demand. If this flag is on and the attribute does not have a value, the Demand Processor will issue a warning exception identifying it.

critical path

The series of operation start and completion dates and times that result from the detailed scheduling algorithm.

Cross Docking

Cross docking refers to when you have a shortage for a given item, and when you receive that item, you send it straight to the source of demand instead of putting it away in its usual storage location.

cross reference

A user-defined link from an item number to another piece of information.

CRP planner

A process that may optionally be run as part of the planning process. The CRP planner calculates capacity requirements for resources and production lines using the material requirements calculated by the planning process.

CSR

Customer Service Representative

CUM

Total received for a supplier site, item, and organization within a CUM Period.

CUM entity

The identifier of the customer's business entity applicable for CUM Management when the supplier ships to a particular customer location. This may be the Ship To Location, Deliver To Location or Bill To Location, depending on the CUM Entity Type assigned to the Ship To/Ship From Terms relationship.

CUM entity type

The customer's business entity type applicable for CUM Management when the supplier ships to a particular customer location. The valid CUM Entity Types are: Ship To/Ship From, Bill To/Ship From, Deliver To/Ship From, Ship To/All Ship Froms, Bill To/All Ship Froms, Deliver To/All Ship Froms.

CUM key

The set of attribute values applicable to accumulation of shipments and CUM adjustments of a Customer Item in a Ship To / Ship From relationship. The applicable attributes are determined by the CUM Management Type and CUM Entity selected for the Ship To / Ship From relationship; the applicable values are captured at the time the CUM Key is created.

CUM management type

The style of CUM Management applicable to a customer/supplier relationship. One of six styles of CUM Management may be associated with a customer/supplier relationship: No CUM Management, CUM By Date, CUM By Date/Record Year, CUM By Date/PO, CUM By Purchase Order, CUM Until Manual Reset at Item.

CUM period

A defined period of time during which cumulative shipment, requirement, and resource authorization quantities are calculated, e.g. Record keeping year, Calendar Year, or life of Purchase Order. In the automotive industry, the CUM Period

typically coincides with a customer's scheduled plant shutdown for record keeping year tooling changeovers. All ship-from locations to the same customer destination will share the same CUM Period.

CUM Rule

The definition of how the CUM is to be calculated for Customer Items under Release Management within a specific Ship To / Ship From relationship. The rule consists of the following components: CUM Management Type, CUM Entity, CUM Start Date, Shipment Inclusion Rule.

cumulative discounts

Discounts whose percentages are summed up before applying the discount are referred to as Cumulative Discounts.

cumulative manufacturing lead time

The total time required to make an item if you had all raw materials in stock but had to make all subassemblies level by level. Bills of Material automatically calculates this value. Purchased items have no cumulative manufacturing lead time.

cumulative received quantity

The total quantity of goods (e.g. shipped or received) during a defined period of time, e.g. Model Year. This can be used by suppliers to represent year-to-date shipped and by trading partners as year-to-date received.

cumulative total lead time

The total time required to make an item if no inventory existed and you had to order all the raw materials and make all subassemblies level by level. Bills of Material automatically calculates this value.

cumulative yield

Product of the yields at each operation, process, or event on a flow line.

current aggregate repetitive schedule

The sum of all current work in process repetitive schedules for an item for all lines for a given period in terms of a daily rate, and a start and end date. Current aggregate repetitive schedules can be firm or partially firm. If all current repetitive schedules for an item are firm, then the current aggregate repetitive schedule for the item is also firm. If some, but not all the current repetitive schedules for an item are firm, then the current repetitive schedule is partially firm.

current average cost

The current weighted average cost per unit of an item before a transaction is processed. **See new average cost.**

current date

The present system date.

current on-hand quantity

Total quantity of the item on-hand before a transaction is processed.

current projected on-hand

Quantity on-hand projected into the future if scheduled receipts are not rescheduled or cancelled, and new planned orders are not created as per recommendations made by the planning process. Calculated by the planning process as current supply: (*nettable quantity on hand + scheduled receipts*) - *gross requirements*. Note that gross requirements for projected on hand does not include derived demand from planned orders. Note also that the planning process uses current due dates rather than suggested due dates to pass down demand to lower level items. **See projected available balance.**

customer

As a party to a contract, the customer is responsible for oversight of the contract, payments and any agreed-to obligations with the contractor. The organization which is in the process of placing an order with the company.

customer address

A location where your customer can be reached. A customer may have many addresses. You can also associate business purposes with addresses. Also known as customer location. **see customer site.**

customer agreement

See **agreement.**

customer agreement type

See **agreement type.**

customer bank

A bank account you define when entering customer information to allow funds to be transferred from these accounts to your remittance bank accounts as payment for goods or services provided. **see remittance bank.**

customer business purpose

See **business purpose**.

customer class

A method to classify and group your customers. For example, you could group them by their business type, size, or location. You can create an unlimited number of customer classes.

customer control number

AIAG term for an external customer's order number for a finished good, e.g. a vehicle, apart from job numbers assigned in the production process.

customer family agreement

An agreement for a specific customer, available to any related customer. **see agreement, generic agreement.**

customer interface

A program that transfers customer data from foreign systems into Oracle Receivables.

customer interface tables

A series of two Oracle Receivables tables from which Customer Interface inserts and updates valid customer data into your customer database.

customer item

Allows you to define specific attributes for items per customer class, customer and ship-to / bill-to location. Demand Tolerance is an example for such an attribute.

customer/item model

Allows you to define specific attributes for items per customer class, customer and ship-to / bill-to location. The loading order forward / reverse - inverted / non-inverted is an example of this attribute.

customer item number

Item Number used only by a particular customer, and it represents the item's name used in the customer's organization.

customer item vs. supplier item

In Oracle Order Management, the term *item* refers to the supplier's item. In Oracle Order Management, the term *customer item* refers to the item as in the customer's application.

customer item/order item

In Oracle Order Management the term *item* refers to the supplier's item. In Oracle Order Management the term *customer item* is exactly that.

customer job number

The number customers assign to jobs on their production line. These numbers are arbitrarily assigned and not sequential.

customer line number Vs. supplier line number

The term *customer line number* represents the line sequence number as defined in the Purchasing application. Once this number or code is assigned to a line in the *purchase order*, it should not be changed. The general term *supplier line number* or Oracle Order Management's 'order line number' represents the line sequence number as defined in the Order Management application. Once this number or code is assigned to a line in the *sales order*, it should not be changed.

customer location

See **customer address**.

customer merge

A program that merges business purposes and all transactions associated to that business purpose for different sites of the same customer or for unrelated customers.

customer model serial number

In the Automotive industry, this is the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

customer phone

A phone number associated with a customer. You can also assign phone numbers to your contacts.

customer product

An entity that identifies a serviceable item or customer product. The customer product identifies not only the product and the customer, but also the product quantity, the product's serial number (if the product is under serial number control

and has been assigned a serial number), the location of the product, the various contacts, such as service administration, support, and bill-to associated with the product. A customer may have several of the same customer products.

customer product line number

A customer (trading partner) may have several production lines at their manufacturing facility. The production line number identifies a specific production line, where goods should be delivered to as per the customers specifications.

customer production line number

The identifier for the customer's production line, i.e. the line on which they are building the product. This can affect the delivery and departure if, for example, the customer wants all items for production line A123 to be on the same delivery.

customer production sequence number

A customer (trading partner) may have a particular sequence in which items are built into an assembly. For example, the customer may specify that the front axle of a car has a production sequence 45 assigned to it, while the production sequence of the rear axle is 46. **see loading order sequence, planning production sequence number.**

customer profile

A method used to categorize customers based on credit information. Oracle Receivables uses credit profiles to assign statement cycles, dunning letter cycles, salespersons, and collectors to your customers. You can also decide whether you want to charge your customers interest. Oracle Order Management uses the order and total order limits when performing credit checking.

customer profile class

These allow for grouping of customers with similar credit worthiness, business volume, and payment cycles. For each profile class you can define information such as credit limits, payment terms, statement cycles, invoicing, and discount information. The customer profile class when assigned to a customer provides the default values for this information.

customer relationship

An association that exists between customers that allows you to share agreements and bill-to and ship-to addresses.

customer site

A specific area or place, such as a building or a floor on a building, at a customer address. A customer address may have one or more related customer sites.

customer specification

See **specification type**.

customer status

The Active/Inactive flag you use to deactivate customers with whom you no longer do business. In Oracle Order Management, you can only enter orders, agreements, and returns for active customers, but you can continue to process returns for inactive customers. In Receivables, you can only create invoices for active customers, but you can continue collections activities for inactive customers.

Customs Invoice

An electronic or paper document for international shipments similar to a Ship Notice / Manifest, but including additional information to satisfy all customs requirements of the borders through which the shipment must pass, such as the value of the shipment, VAT code and amounts, tariff and duty information, port information, customs broker identification, exporter identification, import license information, and letter of credit information.

cutoff date

An indication of the last date to be included in a plan or horizon.

cycle counting

An inventory accuracy analysis technique where inventory is counted on a cyclic schedule rather than once a year.

D**daily line capacity**

The daily production rate of assemblies on a production line. This is equal to the line speed (in hours) times the line production hours.

daily quantity

See **daily rate**.

daily rate

The number of completed assemblies a repetitive schedule plans to produce per day. Also known as production rate. **See repetitive rate**

data group

Specifies an ORACLE ID (user) and determines to which schema a responsibility's windows connect.

database diagram

A graphic representation of application tables and the relationships among them.

database view

Provides access to an underlying database table. You do not need to know how the data is stored to use a database view. There are two types associated with Oracle Quality: the collection plan results and the collection import results database views.

date

Attributes are used to communicate date values.

date effectivity

Method to control the configuration of an assembly by assigning date ranges for the parent/component relationships. Component selection by MPS and MRP is based upon which components are valid for the date the components are required.

days off

The number of consecutive days off a shift has before a day on.

days on

The number of consecutive days that a shift works before a day off.

deal

A Modifier List type in Oracle Pricing that is a child of the modifier list type Promotion. A Deal is a group of modifiers that share the same header level qualifications and are reported together. A Deal is tied to a Promotion for reporting purposes only.

decimal precision

Decimal precision is the number of digits after the decimal point that will be displayed (with rounding).

default material task

Task to which project material costs are allocated if no matching rules are found for material task assignment. It is a rule with no material task assignment criteria specified.

default resource task

Task to which project resource costs are allocated if no matching rules are found for resource task assignment. It is a rule with no resource task assignment criteria specified.

defaulting

Defaulting refers to the supply of a value for a field that has no value. Used in Oracle Pricing to identify the supply of a value for an attribute. **See sourcing.**

defaulting condition

Defaulting condition is a Boolean condition built as a composite of defaulting criteria attribute validations, which will determine at run time how an object attribute should be defaulted.

Used in Oracle Pricing to refer to the context/ dimension name as well as the source system. Each attribute is defaulted differently according to which context is being defaulted.

defaulting criteria attributes

Defaulting criteria attributes are object attributes, that you can use to build defaulting conditions.

defaulting value

Information Oracle Order Management automatically enters depending on other information you enter.

definitize

To set, or make definite, the terms and rates of a contract. The definitization process includes determining rates and price negotiations.

delayed service order

An order for service against existing customer products. The service order is delayed because service is ordered later than the product is ordered.

delete entity

An item, bill of material or routing you choose to delete.

delete group

A set of items, bills, and routings you choose to delete.

delete subentity

A component or operation you choose to delete.

deletion constraint

A business rule that restricts the entities you can delete. A deletion constraint is a test that must succeed before an item, bill, or routing can be deleted.

deliverable

Goods or services distributed under a contract. Deliverables may include tangible as well as intangible items.

delivering carrier

This information should be supplied where shipments may be interlined with other carriers.

deliver-to contact (Ultimate Consignee)

How will we record or default the name of the person who will ultimately receive the goods. The goods may not be under the responsibility of the Sold From organization when they are delivered. This information may be needed by onward carriers after the sold from organization has fulfilled its obligations to the customer.

deliver-to location

A location where you deliver goods previously received from a supplier to individual requestors.

delivery

A set of order lines to be shipped to a customer's ship-to location on a given date in a given vehicle. Multiple deliveries can be grouped into a single departure. A single delivery may include items from different sales orders and may include backorders as well as regular orders.

delivery assignment

Defines the relationship of deliveries and child deliveries through consolidations as well as the relationship between delivery details and itself to track containerization of items.

delivery date

The date on which the product is to arrive at the Ship-To Location. This date is either specified by the customer on a delivery-based demand transaction, or calculated by applying in-transit lead time to a customer-specified Shipment Date.

delivery detail

Contains items to be shipped out of a warehouse. This may be a sales order line, an RMA line, a WIP line or a PO line. They can be referred to as deliverables.

Delivery Instruction (DELINS)

The Delivery Instruction Message is sent by a buyer to provide information regarding details for both short term delivery instructions and medium-to-long-term requirements for planning purposes according to conditions set out in a contract or order.

delivery lead time

Time (in days) it takes for items to reach the customer once it is shipped. It accounts for any non-working days in between.

delivery leg

A single segment of a delivery. Every delivery consists of at least two legs, when the delivery is picked up and dropped off, but may travel through several intermediate legs.

delivery line

A shippable and booked line from the planning pool which has been allocated to a delivery. After allocation, the line is no longer available in the planning pool. After the delivery is closed, the delivery line will also be considered closed.

Delivery Shipping Notice Outbound (DSNO)

An Advanced Ship Notice generated by Oracle e-Commerce Gateway for a shipped delivery.

demand

Current or future product need communicated by the customer to the supplier, via EDI or other means. Sources of demand include Purchase Orders, Planning Schedules, Shipping Schedules, and Sequenced Production schedules.

demand class

A classification of demand to allow the master scheduler to track and consume different types of demand. A demand class may represent a particular grouping of customers, such as government and commercial customers. Demand classes may also represent different sources of demand, such as retail, mail order, and wholesale.

demand history

Historical inventory issue transactions against an item.

demand interface

A data collection point that collects and stores all sales order demand and reservation information.

demand management

The function of recognizing and managing all demands for products, to ensure the master scheduler is aware of them. This encompasses forecasting, order entry, order promising (available to promise), branch warehouse requirements, and other sources of demand.

Demand Processor

The Oracle Release Management program that resolves items from an Oracle open interface demand schedule file, validates demand data against Oracle Applications information, then passes the demand into Oracle Order Management to create or replace sales order lines or into Oracle Planning (Oracle Master Scheduling / MRP and Oracle Supply Chain Planning) to create or replace forecasts.

demand schedule

A planning, shipping, or sequenced production schedule received by a supplier from a customer, usually in an EDI file format.

Demand Time Fence

Item attribute used to determine a future time inside which the planning process ignores forecast demand and only considers sales order demand when calculating gross requirements for an item. Use this attribute to identify a time fence inside

which you wish to build to sales order demand only to reduce the risk of carrying excess inventory. A value of **Cumulative manufacturing lead time** means Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the demand time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the cumulative manufacturing lead time for the item. A value of **Cumulative total lead time** means Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the demand time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the total manufacturing lead time for the item. A value of **Total lead time** means Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the demand time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the total lead time for the item. A value of **User-defined time fence** means Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the demand time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the value you enter for Planning Time Fence Days for the item.

Demand Time Fence Days

Item attribute used when you set the Planning Time Fence attribute to **User-defined time fence**. Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the demand time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the value you enter here.

department

An area within your organization that consists of one or more people, machines, or suppliers. You can also assign and update resources to a department.

department class

A group of departments.

departure

A set of order lines that will be shipped in a specific vehicle on a given date / time. The departure may include multiple deliveries if items being shipped are destined for different customers or customer ship-to locations.

departure order

The order of jobs within a schedule group. Jobs are normally sequenced within a schedule group in the order that they must be loaded onto the truck for shipment.
see schedule group and build sequence.

departure planned lines

Scheduled delivery lines that have been planned for a specific departure.

departure planning

The process of planning the necessary vehicles and grouping the scheduled shipments that will be included in a given departure. Planning the departure requires consideration of vehicle load capacities, container capacities and, in the case of 866 (sequenced) transactions, the loading order required to satisfy the customer's specified unload order.

departure planning mandatory

A flag that indicates whether a scheduled shipment line must be departure planned before it can be pick released. The value of this flag is set for the customer / item. Also known as **planning mandatory**.

departure planning pool

All of the scheduled shipment lines available to be departure planned. These include scheduled shipment lines that have not been shipped and are not currently part of a planned departure. Also known as **planning pool**.

Departure Planning Workbench (DPW)

Related windows that manage departures and deliveries. These integrated windows are presented to the user as a workbench.

dependencies

Dependencies, as used here, means that cached values in the database, identified by table and column, are related to one or more other values, also identified by table and column. The dependency of the latter values to the former causes the latter values to be set to Missing if the former value is changed. Cascading Dependencies result when there are values dependent on one or more of the values changed to Missing, and they in turn are also made to be Missing.

dependent demand

Demand for an item that is directly related to or derived from the demand for other items. **see independent demand**.

deposit

A monetary amount charged to a customer, but returnable to a customer at a later date. For example security deposit on a container, or a deposit awaiting contract signature.

descriptive flexfield

A feature used to collect information unique to your business. You determine the additional information you need and descriptive flexfield lets you customize your application to your needs without additional programming.

destination base unit

The unit of measure to which you are converting when you define interclass conversions. Your destination base unit is the base unit of a unit class.

destination-city

The city or unincorporated community name is important as freight charges are based on the actual destination of the shipment.

destination-county

Some states have more than one city, town, or community with the same name. It is necessary to pinpoint the actual destination in these cases by indicating the county in which the destination is located.

destination forecast

The forecast you load into when copying a forecast into another forecast.

destination organization

An inventory organization that receives item shipments from a given organization.

destination-street

The destination street name and number are very important. The consignee is extremely difficult to locate without the exact and proper street address where the shipment is to be delivered. Therefore to avoid additional delivery charges and possible delays, it is imperative that this information be furnished.

destination-zip

The zip is required to determine the exact location of the shipping point. Zip codes are the basis for many carriers freight charges, presented to the user as a workbench.

detail container

Inner container that is enclosed within the master container. **See master container.**

detailed message action

A message representing one exception. Oracle Alert inserts the exception values into the text of the message.

detailed scheduling

A method of scheduling production that considers minute to minute resource availability information as well as exact resource requirements from routings.

dimension sourcing

Provides the rules for finding attribute values that have been defined in qualifier and pricing dimensions. For a given transaction, the Pricing Engine must receive all the values of the attributes defined in the qualifier and pricing dimensions (contexts) in order to determine which prices and / or benefits the transaction is qualified for. **See context.**

direct receipt

The receipt of an item directly to its final destination (either directly to the person who requested the item or directly to the final inventory location). It differs from a standard receipt in that it is received into a receiving location and delivered in one transaction, rather than received and delivered in two separate transactions.

disable date

A date when an Oracle Manufacturing function is no longer available for use. For example, this could be the date on which a bill of material component or routing operation is no longer active, or the date a forecast or master schedule is no longer valid.

discount amount

This is the difference between the list price and the selling price for the item. If the discount was specified as an amount discount, then this value will not change even if the price list changes. For example, if Item A's list price is \$10, and we have a 20% discount, then the discount amount is \$2. If we then change price lists, and Item A will cost \$20 on the new price list, the discount amount for that same 20% discount now becomes \$4. If however, the discount was not a percentage and was an "amount" discount of \$2, then whether the list price for the associated price list is \$10, \$20, or \$5, the discount amount will always be \$2.

discount percent

This is the selling price / list price (multiplied by 100 to make it a percentage). If the discount was specified as a percent discount, then this value will not change even if

the price list changes. For example, if Item A's list price is \$10, and we have a 20% discount, then the discount amount is \$2. If we then change price lists, and Item A will cost \$20 on the new price list, the discount amount for that same 20% discount now becomes \$4, but the percentage is still 20%. If however, the discount was not a percentage and was an amount discount of \$2, then whether the list price for the associated price list is \$10, \$20, or \$5, the discount amount will always be \$2. In that case, the percentage would be different for every price list.

discounts

Is a Modifier type in Oracle Pricing that creates Pricing Adjustments which allows Pricing Engine to extend a reduced price for an order, specific line item, or group of lines.

discrete job

A production order for the manufacture of a specific (discrete) quantity of an assembly, using specific materials and resources, in a limited time. A discrete job collects the costs of production and allows you to report those costs—including variances—by job. Also known as **work order** or **assembly order**. Discrete jobs are used to manufacture assemblies using specific materials and resources within a start and end date. (Also known as work order or assembly order).

discrete manufacturing

A manufacturing environment where you build assemblies in discrete jobs or batches. Different from a repetitive production environment where you build assemblies on production or assembly lines at a daily rate.

dispatch report

A report that prioritizes planned production work based on operation schedule dates and times.

disposition

Directions that describe how to dispose of inventory affected by an ECO. Engineering uses ECO disposition for informational purposes only.

distribution account

An account where you record material, material overhead, resource, outside processing, and overhead charges incurred by a discrete job or repetitive assembly. In a standard costing system, this is where you record your standard costs.

distribution list

A predefined list of electronic mail IDs that you can use rather than entering individual mail IDs (To, Cc, and Bcc) when defining mail message alert actions in Oracle Quality.

distribution resource planning (DRP)

Application of replenishment inventory calculations to assist in planning of key resources contained in a distribution system, such as sourcing and transport. DRP is an extension of distribution requirements planning, which applies MRP logic to inventory replenishment at branch warehouses.

dock date

The date you expect to receive a purchase order.

document

Any document that furnishes information to support a business object or an action on the business object. Examples include: a purchase order document, an invoice document, a word processing file listing receiving instructions, CAD files citing an item's specifications, or video instructions of an assembly operation.

document category

Document category is a document attribute that is used to control where a document can be viewed or maintained. Oracle Applications will seed some document categories to correspond with previous functionality. You can maintain document categories and the functions which can use them as necessary

document reference

A message that precisely identifies the document or part of document you want to describe using standard or one-time notes.

document sets

A grouping of shipping documents you can run from the Confirm Shipments window.

Down-time

Time when a resource is scheduled for operation but is not producing for reasons such as maintenance, repair, or setup.

drop shipment

A method of fulfilling sales orders by selling products without handling, stocking, or delivering them. The selling company buys a product from a supplier and has the supplier ship the product directly to customers.

dropship item

An item that is going to be sourced externally from the supplier directly to our customer.

DRP

See **distribution resource planning**.

DSNO

Transaction code assigned to outbound electronic Departure Based Ship Notice / Manifest transaction in the Oracle E-Commerce Gateway, based on information processed through the Oracle Departure Planning application.

Dual Card Kanban

A demand pull signal that uses a move and produce communication method. Generally, move cards are collected and when the produce lot size is reached, the produce card is used to create the replenishment. This procedure is generally used when a minimum order quantity is required as a result of long set up times or economic order cost.

due date

The date when scheduled receipts are currently expected to be received into inventory and become available for use.

dunning letters

A letter you send to your customers to inform them of past due debit items. Oracle Receivables lets you specify the text and format of each letter. You can choose to include unapplied and on-account payments.

duplicate

An exception Oracle Alert located for the same action set during a previous alert check. Oracle Alert does not consider a detail action to contain a duplicate exception until Oracle Alert sends the final action level to a specific action set, and then locates the same exception for the same action set again. For example, if on Monday Oracle Alert notifies a buyer that a supplier shipment is overdue, then on Tuesday

Oracle Alert finds the shipment is still overdue, you can choose whether Oracle Alert should re-notify the buyer or suppress the message.

dynamic distribution

You can use output variables to represent electronic mail IDs. When you define mail message alert actions in Oracle Quality, the message is sent to all defined mail IDs.

dynamic insertion

Automatically creates new accounting flexfield combinations as you enter them. If you do not use dynamic insertion, you create new accounting flexfield combinations with a separate window.

dynamic lead time offsetting

A scheduling method that quickly estimates the start date of an order, operation, or resource. Dynamic lead time offsetting schedules using the organization workday calendar.

dynamically defined serial number

Creating and assigning serial numbers as you need them, instead of creating serial numbers before their assignment.

E

economic price adjustment contract

A contract that establishes an initial price, but also contains clauses for price adjustments. The price adjustment is based on the labor and material costs compared to established prices, cost standards, or price indexes.

EDI

See **Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)**.

EDIFACT

Electronic Data Interchange for Administration, Commerce, and Trade is the current acronym for standards developed within Working Party 4. **see WP4.**

effective date

Date when an Oracle Manufacturing function is available for use. For example, this could be the date a bill of material component or routing operation becomes

effective, or the date you anticipate revised item changes become part of a bill of material and can no longer be controlled by an ECO.

effectivity

Effectivity is used to control the addition or removal of a component or an operation from a bill of material or an assembly process. Effectivity control may be managed by model / unit number (also known as serial number effectivity) or by date.

effective dates

Start date and end date that a price, discount, surcharge, deal, promotion, or change is active.

efficiency

A productivity measure that focuses on actual performance against a standard. Expressed in a percentage figure, it is calculated by dividing actual resource time charged to a task by the standard resource requirements for the same task.

efficiency variance

A quantity variance defined as the difference between the amount of a resource (typically in hours) required at standard and the actual amount used to manufacture an assembly.

elapsed time

The clock time between start and completion. For example, if the build time of a resource is 10 hours, but you only schedule 5 hours of work a day, the elapsed time is 29 hours.

electronic commerce

Conducting business via an electronic medium. This includes methods of exchanging business information electronically, such as Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), FAX, email, and eforms.

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)

Exchanging business documents electronically between trading partners. EDI subscribes to standard formats for conducting these electronic transactions as stated by various standards.

electronic funds transfer

A method of payment where your bank transfers funds electronically from your bank account into another bank account. In Oracle Payables, funds are transferred from your account into that of a supplier. This information is sent to the bank in a file.

elemental variance

A work in process variance between the standard of an assembly and the actual charges to a standard job or repetitive schedule distributed by cost element.

employee supervisor hierarchy

An approval routing structure based on employee/supervisor relationships. **See position hierarchy.**

encumbrance

See **purchase order encumbrance.**

encumbrance type

An encumbrance category that allows you to track your expenditures according to your purchase approval process and better control your planned expenditures. You can set up separate encumbrance types for each stage in your purchasing cycle to track your spending at each level. Examples of encumbrance types are commitments (requisition encumbrances) and obligations (purchase order encumbrances).

end assembly pegging

A Pegging item attribute option the planning process uses to decide when to calculate and print end assemblies for the item on the Planning Detail Report. Even if you do not select this option, you can still calculate and view end assemblies for the item on-line.

end date

Signifies the last date a particular quantity should be forecast on a forecast entry. From the forecast date until the end date, the same quantity is forecast for each day, week or period that falls between that time frame. An entry without an end date is scheduled for the forecast date only.

end item

Any item that can be ordered or sold. **See finished good and product.**

end item unit number

End Item Unit Number, sometimes abbreviated as Unit Number, uniquely identifies which bill of material to be used for building a specific Model/Unit Number Effectivity controlled item.

engineer-to-order

An environment where customers order unique configurations for which engineering must define and release custom bills for material and routings. Oracle Manufacturing does not provide special support for this environment beyond the support it provides for assemble-to-order manufacturing.

engineering change order (ECO)

A record of revisions to one or more items usually released by engineering.

engineering change order department

A group of users that use the engineering change order system. You assign users to an ECO department to control access to your ECOs.

engineering change order reason

The purpose of an ECO.

engineering change order status

A classification you can use to track and control an ECO's life cycle. ECO statuses include: **Open**, **Hold**, **Release**, **Schedule**, **Implement**, and **Cancelled**.

engineering change order type

An ECO field that identifies the originating ECO department and the items you can include on an ECO (manufacturing or engineering).

engineering item

A prototype part, material, subassembly, assembly, or product you have not yet released to production. You can order, stock, and build engineering items.

entity

A data object that holds information for an application.

Evaluated Receipts Settlement (ERS)

A Payment on Receipt system, a process whereby Trading Partners generate payment obligation transactions in their accounts payable system upon receipt of a

shipment of goods, eliminating the need for invoices or invoice transactions. This system combines information from the electronic Advance Shipment Notice (ASN), the receipt, and the purchase order. It ensures accurate and timely data processing. Also known as Self Billing.

event alert

An alert that runs when a specific event occurs that you define. For example, you can define an event alert to immediately send a message to the buyer if an item is rejected on inspection.

events

An event is an identifiable point in time among a set of related activities. Graphically, an event can be represented by two approaches: (1) in activity-on-node networks, it is represented by a node; (2) in activity-on-arc networks, the event is represented by the arc. In flow manufacturing, events are the lowest level of activities in a flow routing. Resources are assigned to events. Events can be grouped into processes and operations.

exception

An occurrence of the specified condition found during an alert check. For example, an alert testing for invoices on hold may find five invoices on hold, or none. Each invoice on hold is an exception.

exception message

A message received indicating a situation that meets your predefined exception set for an item, such as *Items that are overcommitted*, ***Items with excess inventory***, and ***Orders to be rescheduled out***.

exception reporting

An integrated system of alerts and action sets that focuses attention on time-sensitive or critical information, shortens your reaction time, and provides faster exception distribution. Exception reporting communicates information by either electronic mail messages or paper reports.

exchange rate

A rate that represents the amount of one currency you can exchange for another at some point in time. Oracle Applications use the daily, periodic, and historical exchange rates you maintain to perform foreign currency conversion, re-evaluation, and translation. You can enter and maintain daily exchange rates for Oracle Automotive to use to perform foreign currency conversion. Oracle Automotive

multiplies the exchange rate times the foreign currency to calculate **functional currency**.

exchange rate type

A specification of the source of an exchange rate. For example, a user exchange rate or a corporate exchange rate. **see corporate exchange rate, spot exchange rate.**

Exchange Rate Variance (ERV)

The difference between the exchange rate for a foreign-currency invoice and its matched purchase order.

exclusivity

A feature in Oracle Pricing that determines if an order qualifies for multiple modifiers on an order, and if one of the modifiers is exclusive, then only the exclusive modifier is applied.

expected receipts report

A printed report of all expected receipts for a time period and location you specify.

expenditure

A group of expenditure items incurred by an employee or organization for an expenditure period. Typical expenditures include Timecards and Expense Reports.

expenditure category

An implementation-defined grouping of expenditure types by type of cost.

expenditure organization

For timecards and expense reports, the organization to which the incurring employee is assigned, unless overridden by organization overrides. For usage, supplier invoices, and purchasing commitments, the incurring organization entered on the expenditure.

expenditure type

An implementation-defined classification of cost that you assign to each expenditure item. Expenditure types are grouped into cost groups (expenditure categories) and revenue groups (revenue categories). Expenditure types include: IPV, ERV, Tax, Freight, and Miscellaneous.

expenditure type class

An additional classification for expenditure types indicating how Oracle Projects processes the expenditure types. Oracle Projects predefines five valid expenditure type classes: Straight Time, Overtime, Expense Reports, Usages, and Supplier Invoices. For example, if you run the Distribute Labor Costs process, Oracle Projects will calculate the cost of all expenditure items assigned to the Straight Time expenditure type class. Formerly known as **system linkage**.

expense item

Anything you make, purchase, or sell including components, subassemblies, finished products, or supplies and that does not carry a cost. Also known as a non-asset item.

expense subinventory

Subdivision of an organization, representing either a physical area or a logical grouping of items, such as a storeroom where no value exists but the quantities may be tracked.

explode

An AutoCreate option that lets a buyer split a single requisition line for an item into one or more requisition lines for different items. Use this option to expand a requisition line for an item that your company purchases in component parts.

exploder

The first of the three processes that comprise the planning process under the standard planning engine. The exploder explodes through all bills of material and calculates a low level code for each item. The low level codes are used by the planner to ensure that net requirements for a component are not calculated until all gross requirements from parent items have first been calculated. The exploder runs before the snapshot and planner. Under the memory-based planning engine, the memory-based snapshot performs exploder functions.

export paper

A document required by governmental agencies that provides information on goods shipped out of or into a country.

export licenses

A government license to supply certain products to certain countries that would otherwise be restricted.

express delivery

An option that lets you deliver the entire quantity of a receipt without entering quantities for each shipment or distribution.

express receipt

A site option that lets you receive an entire purchase order or blanket purchase agreement release with one keystroke.

express requisitions

To create requisitions quickly from predefined requisition templates. You only need to provide an accounting flexfield and quantities to create a requisition for commonly purchased items.

extended line amount

Oracle Order Management prints the extended order line amount for each order line.

extended price

The extended price is the cost of the line. This is computed by multiplying the selling price per unit by the number of units ordered on that line. Thus, if two of item A cost \$10.00 each, the extended price is \$20.00 for the line.

extensible order contacts model

How will we specify contacts for the order for any purpose relevant to your business.

external forecast

This is the forecast that is created based on the customers transmitted forecasted demand for a specific time horizon. The transmission of this forecast is predominantly via EDI. In Release Management any forecast information that is interfaced to MRP by the Demand Processor is considered external forecast.

external system

Any application outside of the Oracle environment.

F

factor list

In Oracle Pricing Formulas, factor lists may be linked to multiple pricing attributes or range of these attributes. For example, a glass with thickness between 0.1 to 0.3 mm will have a factor of 3 and a glass with thickness between 0.4 to 0.8 mm will have a factor of 5. The choice of factors from the factor list is made by the Pricing engine at the time the formula is computed. **See formula.**

FAS

Final Assembly Schedule. A discrete job created from a custom configuration or a standard configure-to-order item and linked to a sales order.

FBO

Feature Based Ordering (FBO), also known as Feature Based Releasing (FBR) and Attribute Based Releasing (ABR), is a business process of ordering and releasing product by specifying a feature or group of features rather than the traditional upper level identifier or item number.

FBR

Feature Based Releasing. This is an alternate acronym for FBO or ABR, used by Ford and others.

Feeder Line

A production line designed to feed sub-assemblies to a line producing higher level assemblies.

Feeder Line Synchronization

A concurrent process that allows you to synchronize sub-assembly flow schedules sequence with the parent assembly line flow schedule sequence.

feeder program

A custom program you write to transfer your transaction information from an original system into Oracle Application interface tables. The type of feeder program you write depends on the environment from which you are importing data.

FIFO costing

Costing method where it is assumed that items that were received earliest are transacted first.

final assembly order

A discrete job created from a configuration or an assemble to order item and linked to a sales order. Also known as final assembly schedule.

final close

A purchase order control you can assign to prevent modifications to or actions against completed documents, lines, and shipments by final closing them. Final-closed documents are not accessible in the corresponding entry windows, and you cannot perform the following actions against final-closed entities: receive, transfer, inspect, deliver, correct receipt quantities, invoice, return to supplier, or return to receiving.

financial EDI

The exchange of machine readable financial documents between a corporation and its financial institution. The exchange includes both collections and disbursements in the form of credit and debit transfers, related bank balance, banking transactions, and account analysis.

finished good

Any item subject to a customer order or forecast. **see product.**

firm

A purchase order control. When you firm an order, Master Scheduling / MRP uses the firm date to create a time fence within which it does not suggest new planned purchase orders, cancellations, or reschedule-in actions. It continues to suggest reschedule-out actions for orders within the time fence. If several shipments with different promised or need-by dates reference the same item, Master Scheduling / MRP sets the time fence at the latest of all scheduled dates.

firm demand

Inbound demand that Oracle Release Management passes as Authorized To Ship (ATS) to a sales order in Oracle Order Management.

firm fence

An optional Release Management setup feature which defines a range of days either from the beginning of the demand schedule horizon or following the optional frozen fence. The firm fence instructs the Demand Processor to override the demand status on the schedule with a Firm status when updating the sales order lines.

firm flag

Denotes a job that cannot be modified by the planning or rescheduling process. **See Oracle Master Planning/MRP User's Guide or Oracle Supply Chain Planning User's Guide.**

firm planned order

An MRP-planned order that is firmed using the Planner Workbench. This enables the planner to firm portions of the material plan without creating discrete jobs or purchase requisitions. Unlike a firm order, a MRP firm planned order does not create a natural time fence for an item.

firm scheduled receipt

A replenishment order that is not modified by any planning process. It may be a purchase order, discrete job, or repetitive schedule. An order is firm planned so that the planner can control the material requirements plan.

first unit completion date

The date and time you plan to complete production of the first assembly on a repetitive schedule. This date equals the first unit start date plus the lead time.

first unit start date

The date and time you plan to begin production of the first assembly on a repetitive schedule. This date equates to the start of your lead time.

Fixed Days Supply

An item attribute the planning process uses to modify the size and timing of planned order quantities for the item. The planning process suggests planned order quantities that cover net requirements for the period defined by the value you enter here. The planning process suggests one planned order for each period. Use this attribute, for example, to reduce the number of planned orders the planning process would otherwise generate for a discretely planned component of a repetitively planned item.

fixed lead time

The portion of the time required to make an assembly independent of order quantity, such as time for setup or teardown.

Fixed Lot Size Multiplier

An item attribute the planning process uses to modify the size of planned order quantities or repetitive daily rates for the item. For discretely planned items, when

net requirements fall short of the fixed lot size multiplier quantity, the planning process suggests a single order for the fixed lot size multiplier quantity. When net requirements for the item exceed the fixed lot size multiplier quantity, the planning process suggests a single order with an order quantity that is a multiple of the fixed lot size multiplier quantity. For repetitively planned items, when average daily demand for a repetitive planning period falls short of the fixed lot size multiplier quantity, the planning process suggests a repetitive daily rate equal to the fixed lot size multiplier quantity. When average daily demand for a repetitive planning period exceeds the fixed lot size multiplier quantity, the planning process suggests a repetitive daily rate that is a multiple of the fixed lot size multiplier quantity.

fixed order quantity

An item attribute the planning process uses to modify the size of planned order quantities or repetitive daily rates for the item. When net requirements fall short of the fixed order quantity, the planning process suggests the fixed order quantity. When net requirements for the item exceed the fixed order quantity, the planning process suggests multiple orders for the fixed order quantity. For discretely planned items, use this attribute to define a fixed production or purchasing quantity for the item. For repetitively planned items, use this attribute to define a fixed production rate for the item. For example, if your suppliers can only supply the item in full truckload quantities, enter the full truckload quantity as the fixed order quantity for the item.

fixed price discount

A discount that fixes the final selling price of the item so it is not affected by changes to the list price of the item. It is a method of implementing discounts to the list price where the final price is contractually fixed regardless of changes to the list price, as is the case with GSA prices. For example, if Item A has a list price of \$100, a fixed price discount specifying a selling price of \$90 results in a selling price of \$90 even if the list price later increases to \$110.

flexfield

A field made up of segments. Each segment has a name you assign and a set of valid values. **see descriptive flexfield and key flexfield.**

flexfield segment

One of the parts of your key flexfield, separated from the other parts by a symbol you choose (such as -, /, or \). Each segment typically represents a cost center, company, item family, or color code.

flexible tolerance fences

Shown as the percent increase or decrease over daily production rate available from a given supplier for a set amount of time.

flow charging

A repetitive transaction method where you charge material, move, resource, and overhead transactions to a specific assembly on a line rather than a specific repetitive schedule. **See repetitive allocation.**

flow line

The physical location where you manufacture a flow assembly, usually associated with a routing(s). You can build many different assemblies on the same line at the same time. Also known as assembly line or flow shop.

flow manufacturing

Manufacturing philosophy utilizing production lines and schedules instead of work orders to drive production. Mixed models are grouped into families and produced on lines balanced to the takt time.

flow routing

A sequence of manufacturing events that you perform to manufacture an assembly. In the flow routing, these events can be grouped in processes and balanced operations. A routing consists of an item, a series of events, processes and / or operations, a operation sequences, operation effective dates, and a flow routing network. You can also perform operation time, yield and total product cycle time calculations in the flow routing.

Flow Routings and Sequence of Events

Flow Routings define the production process of an assembly on the production line. You can use Flow Routings to define the processes and the sequence of events within each process. You can specify the setup, run, and move times for each event by associating the required resources.

flow routing network

A process-map of your processes and operations where you specify the primary path, alternate paths, feeder lines and rework loops within your flow line.

flow schedule

A schedule for your flow line that represents the volume and mix of products to be produced. Scheduling can be done based on customer orders and scheduling rules,

with an objective of matching the customer orders as closely as possible while establishing an achievable pace and consistent flow of products through the flow line. Schedules DO NOT produce work orders.

flow workstation

The assigned location on a flow line where a worker performs the job. It could be a machine or a workbench.

FOB

See **freight on board**.

focus forecasting

A simulation-based forecasting process that looks at past inventory activity patterns to determine the best simulation for predicting future demand.

folder

A flexible entry and display window where you can choose the fields and where each appears in the window.

forecast

An estimate of future demand on inventory items. A forecast contains information on the original and current forecast quantities (before and after consumption), the confidence factor, and any specific customer information. You can assign any number of inventory items to the forecast and use the same item in multiple forecasts. For each inventory item you specify any number of forecast entries.

forecast all

For a Planning Schedule. This indicates that schedule forecast requirements include Unimplemented Planned Orders, Approved Requisitions, and Approved Supply Agreement Releases.

forecast consumption

The process of subtracting demand generated by sales orders from forecasted demand thereby preventing demand being counted twice in the planning period.

Forecast Control

An item attribute used to determine the types of demand you place for the item. Master Scheduling / MRP uses the option you choose here to guide the behavior of the key processes involved in two-level master scheduling: forecast explosion, forecast consumption, planning, production relief, and shipment relief. This

attribute is only appropriate for items that are models, option classes, options, or mandatory components of models and option classes. A value of **Consume** means you forecast demand for the item directly, rather than exploding forecast demand to the item using the forecast explosion process. A value of **Consume and derive** means you forecast demand for the item directly, or you explode forecast demand to the item using the forecast explosion process, or you use a combination of both methods to forecast demand for the item. A value of **None** means you place sales order demand but do not forecast demand for the item.

forecast date

The date for a forecast entry for an item. A forecast for an item has a forecast date and an associated quantity.

forecast demand

A part of your total demand that comes from forecasts, not actual sales orders.

forecast end date

A forecast end date implies that until that date, the same quantity is scheduled for each day, week, or period that falls between the forecast date and the end date. A forecast date with no forecast end date is the quantity for that particular day, week, or period, depending on the bucket size.

forecast end item

The parent item for components that receive exploded forecasts during forecast explosion. Used to identify the highest level planning or model item from which forecasts for a component can be exploded.

forecast entry

A forecast for an inventory item stated by a date, an optional rate end date, and quantity.

forecast explosion

Explosion of the forecast for planning and model bills of material. The forecasted demand for the planning or model bill is passed down to create forecasted demand for its components. You can choose to explode the forecast when loading a forecast.

forecast fence (OM)

An optional Release Management setup feature which defines a range of days from the beginning of the demand schedule horizon or following the optional Frozen and firm fences. The Forecast Fence instructs the Demand Processor to override the

demand status on the schedule with a Forecast status when updating the sales order lines.

forecast fence (MRP)

An optional Release Management setup feature which defines a range of days from the beginning of the demand schedule horizon or following the optional Frozen, Firm, and OM Forecast Fences. The MRP Forecast Fence instructs the Demand Processor to override the demand status on the schedule with a Forecast status and update MRP Planning rather than the sales order. When the demand is scheduled to be shipped later than the ending day of MRP Forecast Fence, the demand is not updated to MRP Planning.

forecast level

The level at which a forecast is defined. Also, the level at which to consume a forecast. Example forecast levels include items, customers, customer bill-to, and customer ship to locations.

forecast load

The process of copying one or more source forecasts into a single destination forecast. When copying forecasts, you can choose to overwrite all or a subset of existing entries in the destination forecast, specify whether to explode the source forecast, and specify whether to consume the source forecast. You can choose to modify the source forecast by a modification percent, or roll the source forecast forward or backward by a specified number of carry forward days. You can also load compiled statistical and focus forecasts from Inventory, and you can use the forecast interface table to load forecasts into Master Scheduling / MRP from external sources.

forecast only

For a Planning Schedule, indicates that the schedule forecast requirements include Unimplemented Planned Orders and Approved Requisitions.

forecast set

A group of complementing forecasts. For each forecast set, you specify a forecast level, consumption use, update time fence days, outlier update percents, disable date, default time bucket and demand class. A forecast set can have one or many forecasts within it.

foreign currency

Currency that you define for your set of books for recording and conducting accounting transactions other than your functional currency. Oracle Projects multiplies the daily exchange rate you define or the exchange rate you enter to convert amounts for your functional currency.

A currency you define for your set of books for recording and conducting accounting transactions in a currency other than your functional currency. When you enter and pay an invoice in a foreign currency, Oracle Automotive automatically converts the foreign currency into your functional currency based on the exchange rate you define. **see exchange rate, functional currency.**

foreign currency conversion

The conversion of a foreign currency transaction, such as an invoice or a payment, into your functional currency.

FORMs

References to Application forms which can be used to either view additional information about the work item, or perform the activity requested by the notification. The Notification Viewer will allow the responder to launch these forms.

formula

A mathematical formula used in Oracle Pricing to define item pricing or modifier adjustments. You create a pricing formula by combining pricing components and assigning a value to the components.

forward

An action you take to send a document to another employee without attempting to approve it yourself.

forward consumption days

A number of days forward from the current date used for consuming and loading forecasts. Consumption of a forecast occurs in the current bucket and as far forward as the forward consumption days. If the forward consumption days enters another bucket, the forecast consumes anywhere in that bucket, as well.

forward scheduling

A scheduling technique where you specify a production start date and Oracle Manufacturing calculates a production end date using either detailed scheduling or repetitive line scheduling.

four-way matching

Purchasing performs four-way matching to verify that purchase order, receipt, inspection and invoice quantities match within tolerance.

freeze

You can freeze a purchase order after printing. By freezing a purchase order, you prevent anyone from adding new lines or changing the purchase order. You can continue to receive goods and be billed on already existing purchase order lines. The ability to continue receiving against the purchase order is the difference between freezing and cancelling.

Freight and Special Charges

Freight and special charges can be entered with the original order. The functionality of Freight and Special Charges for Order Management is not yet finalized. The layout of this report should eventually include display of the Freight and Special Charges.

freight on board (FOB)

The point or location where the ownership title of goods is transferred from the seller to the buyer.

freight carrier

A commercial company used to send item shipments from one address to another.

freight charges

A shipment-related charge added during ship confirmation and billed to your customer.

freight terms

An agreement indicating who pays the freight costs of an order and when they are to be paid. Freight terms do not affect accounting freight charges.

from-city

The city or unincorporated community name is important as freight charges are based on the actual origin of the shipment.

from-street

A street name and number are necessary as some companies have more than one shipping location in the same city, town or community. The actual pick up point is essential for tracing purposes.

from-zip

The zip is required to determine the exact location of the shipping point. Zip codes are the basis for many carriers freight charges.

frozen

Term to describe the independence of the Archive data from the standing data.

frozen costs

Costs currently in use for an operation, process, or item including resources, material and overhead charges. Under standard costing, you use the frozen costs for your cost transactions.

frozen fence

An optional Release Management setup feature which defines a range of days from the beginning of the demand schedule horizon. The frozen fence instructs the Demand Processor to leave existing sales order demand intact if the schedule indicates changes to demand within this time.

fulfilled quantity

In the Order Management schema, the accepted quantity was the number of items received from the customer on a given line that are approved to issue credit for. In Order Management, the accepted quantity is referred to as the fulfilled quantity.

fulfillment

Fulfilled sales order lines have successfully completed all Workflow processing activities up to the point of becoming eligible for invoicing.

fulfillment method

Fulfillment method is an activity which will be considered as a prerequisite before a line or a group of lines can be fulfilled. The fulfillment method must be associated with one and only one work flow activity. In this document fulfillment method and fulfillment activity have been used in the same context. If no fulfillment activity has been set in a flow for a line which is not part of any fulfillment set or PTO /KIT, the line will not wait at the fulfillment.

fulfillment set

Items in a fulfillment set will be available for scheduling and shipping only when all the items are available and ready to be scheduled / shipped. Fulfillment sets can be complete only, or partially allowed but in proportions. ATO model, and a PTO Ship model Complete will be in a fulfillment set.

function

A PL / SQL stored procedure referenced by an Oracle Workflow function activity that can enforce business rules, perform automated tasks within an application, or retrieve application information. The stored procedure accepts standard arguments and returns a completion result. **see function activity.**

function activity

An automated Oracle Workflow unit of work that is defined by a PL / SQL stored procedure. **see function.**

functional acknowledgment

The acknowledgment to indicate the results of the syntactical analysis of electronically encoded documents. Applies to a functional group and can include detail.

functional currency

Currency you use to record transactions and maintain your accounting information. The functional currency is generally the currency used to perform most of your company's business transactions. You determine the functional currency for the set of books you use in your organization. Also called **base currency**.

funding pool

A grouping of multiple funding sources used to allocate financing amounts to programs or contracts.

funding sources

Internal or external parties used to finance contracts and programs.

funds available

The difference between your budget, less encumbrances of all types and actual expenditures.

funds checking

The process of certifying funds available. You can check funds when you enter a requisition, purchase order, or invoice. You can check funds when you enter actual, budget, or encumbrance journals. When you check funds, the transaction amount is compared with your funds available, and you are notified whether funds are available for your transaction. Checking funds does not reserve funds for your transaction.

funds reservation

The creation of requisition, purchase order, or invoice encumbrance journal entries. Purchasing immediately updates your funds available balances and creates an encumbrance journal entry in which you can post in your general ledger. This is also the process of reserving funds available. You can reserve funds when you enter actual, budget, or encumbrance journals. When you reserve funds, the amount of your transaction is compared with your funds available and you are notified on-line whether funds are available.

G**general ledger transfer**

The process of creating a postable batch for the general ledger from summarized inventory / work in process activity for a given period. Using Journal Import in General Ledger, you can create a postable batch in your general ledger. After running Journal Import, you can post your journal using the General Ledger posting process.

General Services Administration

See GSA.

generic agreement

An agreement without a specified customer, so it is available to all customers. **see agreement, customer family agreement.**

goods

The value before tax is calculated. The value on which tax is calculated.

goods or services.

This document also lists any tax, freight charges, and payment term.

GRN (Goods Received Note)

Goods Received Note. Synonym for receipt or material receipt.

gross requirements

The total of independent and dependent demand for an item before the netting of on-hand inventory and scheduled receipts.

gross weight

The weight of the fully loaded vehicle, container, or item, including packed items and packaging material.

Group API

An API intended for use by other Oracle Application modules that have been authorized by the owning module. This form of API is less strict in its controls as compared to the Public API.

group number

The group no. for conditions that should together evaluate to TRUE (AND conditions).

GSA (General Services Administration)

GSA (General Services Administration): a customer classification that indicates the customer is a U.S. government customer. For products on the GSA price list, a fixed price must be used, defined on the GSA contract. The items contained on the GSA price list cannot be sold to commercial customers for the same or less price than the government price. In other terms, the price offered to the government must be the minimum in the market.

GSA Discounts

Discounts that can be specifically defined for giving the lowest selling price to some or all of the GSA customers.

A customer classification that indicates the customer is a U.S. government customer and pricing for products on the GSA price sheet should reflect the fixed pricing of the GSA contract. Whenever a product is on the GSA price sheet, it cannot be sold to commercial customers for the same or less price than the government customer.

guarantee

A contractual obligation to purchase a specified amount of goods or services over a predefined period of time.

H

hard limit

An option preventing revenue accrual and invoice generation beyond the amount allocated to a project or task by the agreement.

hard reservation

Sales order demand that you *firm* by reserving selected inventory for the purposes of material planning, available to promise calculations, and customer service issues.

hazard class

A category of hazardous materials. Most hazardous materials belong to only one hazard class. Some materials belong to more than one hazard class and some materials do not belong to any. If a material belongs to more than one hazard class, you should list these classes in a specific order.

hidden collection plan

A collection plan that consists entirely of context elements. Data collection for these collection plans occurs in the background and requires no user intervention.

hierarchical levels

The nesting of information within an electronic Ship Notice / Manifest. Each hierarchical level is identified with its own unique sequence number and, if nested, the sequence number of its parent hierarchical level.

hierarchical structure

Defines the actual layout of different hierarchical levels indicating the nesting of information in an electronic Ship Notice / Manifest transaction.

hit/miss tolerance

A limit you define for the difference between the on-hand quantity and the actual cycle count quantity. You express positive and negative hit / miss tolerances as percentages of the on-hand quantity.

hold

A feature that prevents an order or order line from progressing through the order cycle. You can place a hold on any order or order line.

hold criteria

A criterion used to place a hold on an order or order line. A hold criteria can include customers, customer sites, orders, and items.

hold source

An instruction for Order Management to place a hold on all orders or lines that meet criteria you specify. Create a hold source when you want to put all current and future orders for a particular customer or for a particular item on automatic hold. Order Management gives you the power to release holds for specific orders or order lines, while still maintaining the hold source. Oracle Order Management holds all new and existing orders for the customer or item in your hold source until you remove the hold source.

hold type

Indicates the kind of hold you place on an order or order line.

I**immediate dispatch**

Used in conjunction with department or resource job filter criteria. Includes jobs where there is quantity in an operation assigned to the selected department or resource.

implement

To make an ECO active so that no further changes can be made to that ECO. Usually, the day you implement an ECO is also the effective date for component changes. After that date, you must make further changes through a new ECO or directly to the bill.

implementation date

The date a component becomes part of a bill of material and is no longer controlled through an ECO. Implementation date does not necessarily equal the effective date.

Inbound/Outbound Lines

In the Order Management schema, lines on a header are either ALL outbound; meaning sales order lines, in which material on the header is leaving the warehouse to go to a customer, or they are ALL inbound; meaning return lines, in which material on the header is arriving at the warehouse to be credited back to the

customer. In Order Management, headers can be RETURN (all inbound), 'ORDER' (all outbound), or MIXED (both inbound and outbound lines).

Inbound Purchase Order

Inbound Purchase Order refers to the action of receiving purchasing information from customers and creating valid sales orders within Oracle Order Management.

incentive contract

A contract where the buyer and seller agree to a target cost and maximum price. Cost savings below the target are shared between buyer and seller. If actual cost exceeds the target cost, the cost overrun is shared by the buyer and seller.

incident

An entry logged in Oracle Service to record a customer's request for product service. You can log a different incident for each issue a customer reports including questions about products, problems using the products, requests for preventive maintenance, and requests for service contract renewals.

included item

A standard mandatory component in a bill, indicating that it ships (if shippable) whenever its parent item is shipped. Included items are components of models, kits, and option classes.

Incompatibility

A feature in Oracle Pricing that allows you to define groups of modifiers where the modifiers in a group are incompatible with each other. Modifiers in the same incompatibility group may not be used together on the same transaction. **See Precedence.**

indefinite delivery contract

A contract that does not procure or specify a firm quantity, and provides for the issuance of orders during the period of the contract. Typically, a minimum or maximum quantity is defined for the entire contract. And the cost or pricing arrangement for an estimated quantity is provided.

Independent Demand

Demand for an item unrelated to the demand for other items.

Industry Attributes

Elements specific to an individual industry. An example of an industry attribute for the automotive industry would be the model year.

initialization

Defines cycle count classes and items, based on an already existing ABC compile.

INO

Transaction code assigned to outbound electronic Invoice transaction in the Oracle E-Commerce Gateway, based on information processed through the Oracle AutoInvoice application.

inspection

A procedure you perform to ensure that items received conform to your quality standards. You can use inspections to prevent payment for goods and services that fail to meet your quality standards.

Installation or Installation

Detail Information about where your customers install product.

Installed Base

A collective noun to describe the sum total of all products that a company has responsibility to provide service for at customer sites.

intangible item

A non-physical item sold to your customers such as consulting services or a warranty. Intangible items are non-shippable and do not appear on pick slips and pack slips. **see shippable item.**

inter-organization transfer

Transfer of items from one inventory organization to another You can have freight charges and transfer credits associated with inter-organization transfer. You can choose to ship items directly or have them go through intransit inventory.

interclass conversion

The conversion formula you define between base units from the different unit classes.

intercompany invoice

An automatically generated statement that eliminates intercompany profit. This transaction may occur between organizations in the same or different legal entities.

intermediate ship-to

The delivery point for a shipment prior to an ultimate destination.

internal forecast

The forecast information created by the planners. It differs from the external forecast which is fed into MRP by transmissions from the customer.

internal item number

The internal representation of Item's Name within your organization.

internal order

A sales order in the Order Management system that is generated from an internal requisition in the Purchasing system and loaded into OM through Order Import.

internal requisition

A requisition in the Purchasing system that will directly result in the generation of a sales order in the Order Management system through the Order Import process in OM.

internal sales order

A request within your company for goods or services. An internal sales order originates from an employee or from another process as a requisition, such as inventory or manufacturing, and becomes an internal sales order when the information is transferred from Purchasing to Order Management. Also known as ***internal requisition*** or ***purchase requisition***.

intransit inventory

Items being shipped from one inventory organization to another. While items are intransit you can view and update arrival date, freight charges, and so on.

intraoperation steps

The particular phases within an operation. There are five intraoperation steps in Work in Process: Queue, Run, To Move, Reject, and Scrap.

inventory allocation

The act of assigning on hand inventory to specific orders.

inventory controls

Parameter settings that control how Inventory functions.

inventory item

Items you stock in inventory. You control inventory for inventory items by quantity and value. Typically, the inventory item remains an asset until you consume it. You recognize the cost of an inventory item as an expense when you consume it or sell it. You generally value the inventory for an item by multiplying the item standard cost by the quantity on hand.

inventory organization

An organization that tracks inventory transactions and balances, and /or that manufactures or distributes products.

inventory parameters

The set of controls, default options, and default account numbers that determine how Inventory functions.

inventory transaction

A record of material movement. The basic information for a transaction includes the item number, the quantity moved, the transaction amount, the accounting flexfields, and the date. **See material transaction.**

invoice

A document you create in Oracle Receivables that lists amounts owed for the purchases of goods or services. This document may list any tax and freight charges.

A summarized list of charges, including payment terms, invoice item information, and other information that is sent to a customer for payment.

invoice amount

Oracle Order Management prints the invoice amount for each order listed on this report.

invoice batch

A group of invoices you enter together to ensure accurate invoice entry. Invoices within the same batch share the same batch source and batch name. Receivables

displays any differences between the control and actual counts and amounts. An invoice batch can contain invoices in different currencies.

A Payables feature that allows you to enter multiple invoices together in a group. You enter the batch count, or number of invoices in the batch, and the total batch amount, which is the sum of the invoice amounts in the batch, for each batch of invoices you create. You can also optionally enter batch defaults for each invoice in a batch. When you enable you batch control system option, Multiple Organization in Oracle Applications automatically creates invoice batches for Payables expense reports, prepayments, and recurring invoices, and all standard invoices.

invoice charges

Includes Invoice Price Variance (IPV), Exchange Rate Variance (ERV), Freight, Tax, and Miscellaneous Charges. In Release 11i the invoice charges are transferred from Oracle Payables to Oracle Projects for each project using the invoice charge transfer process.

invoice item

Oracle Order Management prints the name or /and description of the item on the invoice, depending on your selection for the Item Display parameter.

invoice price variance

The difference between the purchase order price for an item and the actual invoice price multiplied by the quantity invoiced. Payables records this variance after matching the invoice to the purchase order. Typically, the price variance is small since the price the supplier charges you for an item should be the one you negotiated on your purchase order. Upon invoice approval, Oracle Payable automatically records Invoice Price Variance to invoice price variance account.

invoice set

A invoice set is a group of order lines, linked by a common number, that you want the full quantity to invoice together. Thus, one invoice will contain amounts owed for the purchase of items put in one invoice set. ATO model, and a PTO Ship model Complete will be in a invoice set. Invoice sets can be complete only, or partially allowed but in proportion.

invoice to contact

How will we record or default the name of the person to whom the invoice will be sent. This is the person that the Accounts Receivable clerk will contact in the event of invoicing or collection queries.

invoice value

The total outstanding order value that needs to be invoiced.

invoicing rules

Rules that Oracle Receivables uses to determine when you bill your invoices. You can bill In Advance or In Arrears.

issue transaction

A material transaction to issue component items from inventory to work in process.

item

Anything you make, purchase, or sell, including components, subassemblies, finished products, or supplies. Oracle Manufacturing also uses items to represent planning items that you can forecast, standard lines that you can include on invoices, and option classes you can use to group options in model and option class bills.

item (item type, key)

Item identifies a specific process, document, or transaction that is managed by the workflow system. A row in the Items table is simply a proxy for the actual application item that is being workflow managed, it does not redundantly store application data in workflow tables. A workflow item is identified by its item type (e.g. ORDER) and a key which is generated by the application based on a unique key of the real item (e.g. key 1003).

item activity status

Item Activity Status stores the runtime status, completion results, etc... for each activity an item encounters as a process is run (e.g. item type: ORDER key: 1003, PA#103 (LEGAL_REVIEW), state: COMPLETE, result: REJECTED). Other runtime attributes such as the begin / end time for each activity and the user and notification id for outstanding notifications is also stored here. This table only contains state for active items. State information for closed items is moved to a history table.

item attribute control level

To maintain item attributes at the item master attribute level or the organization specific level by defining item attribute control consistent with your company policies. For example, if your company determines serial number control at headquarters regardless of where items are used, you define and maintain serial number attribute control at the item master level. If each organization maintains

serial number control locally, they maintain those attributes at the organization specific level.

item attribute value (item type, key, attribute name)

An Item Attribute Value is an instance of an Item Attribute that is associated with a particular workflow item. For example, the TOTAL attribute associate with the ORDER item type would have a value row in this table for the specific instance of item 1003. Using the Workflow API, Item Attribute Values can be looked up and set by any activity in the process, and by the external workflow managed application. Item attribute values are used to substitute runtime values into Message tokens when notifications are sent from Workflow.

item attributes

Specific characteristics of an item, such as order cost, item status, revision control, COGS account, etc.

item-based resource

A resource whose usage quantity is the amount required per assembly unit you make.

item category

See **category**.

Item/Entity Relationship

The collection of key attributes defined by the customer which cause Planning or Shipping Schedule details to be processed together as a group. If the customer manages CUMs, it is usually the collection of key attributes on which the cumulative quantity is based. An Item / Entity consists of a unique combination of: Customer Item Number, Address entities deemed relevant to the customer, Other customer-specific identifiers which separate items on a schedule, such as Purchase Order, Record-Keeping Year, or Item Revision.

item flexfield

A feature that lets you define the structure of your item identifier according to your business requirements. You can define up to twenty segments for your item.

item groups

A group of related products that can be added to one or more price lists.

item master level attribute

An item attribute you control at the item master level as opposed to controlling at the organization level.

Item Routing

A sequence of manufacturing operations that you perform to manufacture an assembly. A routing consists of an item, a series of operations, an operation sequence, and operation effective dates. Edits to an Item Routing do not automatically update a job routing.

item sequence

The sequence of the component item on the bill of material used to sort components on reports.

item specification

See **specification type**.

item status

Code used to control the transaction activity of an item.

item-specific conversion

The conversion formula you define between the primary unit of measure for an item and another unit of measure from the same unit class. If you define a conversion rate for a specific item, purchasing uses the item-specific conversion rate instead of the standard conversion rate for converting between units for that item.

item type

A term used by Oracle Workflow to refer to a grouping of all items of a particular category that share the same set of item attributes, used as a high level grouping for processes. For example, each Account Generator item type (e.g. FA Account Generator) contains a group of processes for determining how an Accounting Flexfield code combination is created. **see item type attribute**.

item type attribute

A feature of a particular Oracle Workflow item type, also known as an item attribute. An item type attribute is defined as a variable whose value can be looked up and set by the application that maintains the item. An item type attribute and its value is available to all activities in a process.

item type code

Items can be of different types for example STANDARD or MODEL and Item type code along with the order transaction type determines the line flow for a line transaction type. Items in a fulfillment set will be available for scheduling and shipping only when all the items are available and ready to be scheduled / shipped. Fulfillment sets can be complete only, or partially allowed but in proportions. ATO model, and a PTO Ship model Complete will be in a fulfillment set.

Item Validation Organization

The organization that contains your master list of items. You define it by setting the OM: Item Validation Organization parameter. You must define all items and bills in your Item Validation Organization, but you also need to maintain your items and bills in separate organizations if you want to ship them from other warehouses. See also organization.

J**job**

A category of personnel in your organization. Examples of a typical job include Vice President, Buyer, and Manager. **see position.**

job costing

A method of collecting and reporting costs for each individual discrete job. Includes costs in due to material, resource and overhead transactions, and costs out due to completions, scrap and variances. Used for standard and non-standard asset discrete jobs.

Job Routing

A snapshot of an item routing that has been assigned to a job. The routing is current on the day the job was created. Edits to a job routing do not automatically revert to the item routing.

job status

An Oracle Manufacturing function that lets you describe various stages in the life cycle of a discrete job and control activities that you can perform on the job.

just in time delivery (JIT)

To have only the required inventory delivered exactly when needed.

K

kanban

A method of Just-in-Time production that uses standard containers or lot sizes with a single card attached to each. It is a pull system in which work centers signal with a card that they wish to withdraw parts from feeding operations or suppliers. The Japanese word *kanban*, loosely translated, means *card*, *billboard*, or *sign*. The term is often used synonymously for the specific scheduling system developed and used by the Toyota Corporation in Japan.

kanban allocation percent

Percent of independent demand for the kanban item that is to be supplied from a given pull sequence.

kanban card

The visual replenishment signal. It corresponds to a kanban bin. Replenishable kanban cards are based on pull sequences; non-replenishable cards can be created manually.

kanban card status

The current state of the kanban card - Active, on Hold, or Canceled.

kanban card supply status

Describes the current state in the replenishment process. Example: New, Empty, Full, Wait, In Process, or In Transit.

kanban chain

A series of kanban pull sequences that model the replenishment network on the shop floor.

kanban items

An item that is pulled through the Kanban system, rather than pushed by the planner, is called a Kanban-released item, or simply Kanban item. Your planning system can have Kanban items and items released by the planner.

kanban location

The designated location where a kanban bin is stored (and where the replenishment is delivered). In Oracle, this is a combination of sub-inventory and locator.

kanban plan

A set of kanban pull sequences in which the size or number of cards is calculated based on a given demand schedule.

kanban pull sequence

A body of information that defines the kanban location, source information, and planning parameters required to calculate the kanban size for a given kanban bin. Replenishment chains are created by multiple pull sequences.

kanban replenishment lead time

The time it takes to replenish a given pull sequence.

KANBAN Signal Message (KANBAN)

The KANBAN Signal ODETTE Message is an electronic transaction issued by a consignee giving authorization to the consignor to ship material based upon receiving a Kanban signal and following the principles of the Just-In-Time philosophy.

kanban size

The number of items in each kanban bin.

key attributes

A set of demand attributes that uniquely identifies the requirement, consisting of all mandatory matching attributes and those optional matching attributes which have been enabled. Demand Processor uses key attributes to determine if incoming demand is new or a change on previously transmitted demand.

key flexfield

A set of segments. You choose the number of segments you want, the length of each segment, the order of your segments and more. You can then define the list of acceptable values for each segment.

key flexfield segment

One of up to 30 different sections of your key flexfield. You separate segments from each other by a symbol you choose (such as -, / or \.). Each segment can be up to 25 characters long. Each key flexfield segment typically captures one element of your business or operations structure, such as company, division, region, or product for the accounting flexfield and item, version number, or color code for the item flexfield.

key flexfield segment value

A series of characters and a description that provide a unique value for this element, such as 0100, Eastern region, V20, or Version 2.0.

key indicators

A report that lists statistical receivables and collections information that lets you review trends and projections. Also, an Oracle Applications feature you use to gather and retain information about your productivity, such as the number of invoices paid. You define key indicators periods, and Oracle Automotive provides a report that shows productivity indicators for your current and prior period activity.

kit

An item that has a standard list of components (or included items) you ship when you process an order for that item. A kit is similar to a pick-to-order model because it has shippable components, but it has no options and you order it directly by its item number, not using the configuration selection screen.

L**labor efficiency variance**

The difference between actual and standard man-hours of work.

labor time

The sum of all labor resource times for a given event on a flow routing.

lane

Single Origin / Destination pairs which can be established at any level of a geographic hierarchy (a given address, Postal Code, City, County, State, Country, or Zone).

last unit completion date

The date and time you plan to complete production of the last assembly on a repetitive schedule. This date equates to the first unit completion date plus processing days.

last unit start date

The date and time you plan to begin production of the last assembly on a repetitive schedule. This date is the first unit start date plus processing days.

layer

Encapsulates the trading partner specific modifications to Oracle code. This is equivalent to a trading partner library. A layer consists of a set of PL/SQL program units that perform trading partner specific processing or validations. Layer Providers create Trading Partner Layers by developing and importing trading partner specific code into cohesive layers which can be shipped as a single unit.

layer provider

An organization or entity that builds layers for Oracle Automotive Trading Partner Architecture.

lead time line

The production line Bills of Material uses to calculate the processing lead time for a particular repetitive assembly, since lead times may vary on different production lines.

lead time lot size

The item quantity used to compute the fixed and variable portions of manufacturing lead time. For manufactured items, the processing lead time represents the time required to build this quantity.

lead time percent

A routing operation field that represents the percent of an item's manufacturing lead time required to complete all previous operations in the routing. For example, if the manufacturing lead time for the assembly is ten days and an operation starts on day three, the lead time percent is 20%. Bills of Material calculates this value when you compute manufacturing lead times. Master Scheduling/MRP uses lead time percentage to schedule material requirements at an operation and Capacity uses it to plan capacity requirements.

lead time rollup

A Bill of Material program that computes cumulative lead times for items.

legal entity

An organization that represents a legal company for which you prepare fiscal or tax reports. You assign tax identifiers and other relevant information to this entity.

level production strategy

A production strategy that maintains stable production levels despite changes in demand. The level production strategy results in minimal fluctuations in capacity requirements at the expense of additional inventory carrying costs.

License Plate Number (LPN)

License Plate Numbers uniquely identify each container in the supply chain. Contents of each container are tracked by this identifier. LPNs are used to store and transact inventory throughout the supply chain and may be individually transacted through its packed / unpacked, reservation and shipment sealing processing. A license plate number is a unique identifier for a collection of items in a single location. LPNs store their contents, including item, revision, lot and serial numbers, and the quantities. LPNs also store their current location including organization, subinventory and locator.

LIFO costing

Costing method where it is assumed that items that were received most recently are transacted first.

line balancing

Organizing work on the production line so that resources can be synchronized to daily demand.

line cancelled quantity

In the Order Management schema, the cancelled_quantity on a line represented the sum of all cancellations entered against that original ordered_quantity for that line. In the Order Management schema, the cancelled_quantity does not indicate how many of the original ordered quantity has been cancelled. Since a cancellation causes the creation of a new order line, records with different line numbers would need to be summed up to represent the cancelled quantity of a line's original ordered quantity.

line lead time

The time required to complete the first assembly on a production line.

line lead time basis

A repetitive scheduling technique that uses a fixed line lead time for all production on a repetitive line or calculates the line lead time based on each assembly's routing.

line operations

Re-grouping of events on a flow routing to achieve approximate takt time. Line operations are line specific and are derived and defined during line balancing.

line priority

The line priority indicates which production line to use to build assemblies. You create repetitive schedules on the highest priority line first, then, if the line capacity is less than demand, additional repetitive schedules are created on other lines in decreasing order of their line priority. For example, if demand is for 1000 units per day on two lines with a daily capacity of 750, the line with the highest priority is loaded with 750 and the lower priority line with 250. For lines of equal priority, the load is allocated evenly across lines.

line production hours

The number of hours per day that production line operates. This is equal to the difference between the line start time and line stop time.

Line Scheduling Workbench

A form where a WIP scheduler can access the data and utilize a suite of tools to effectively manage flow schedules.

line speed

The hourly production rate of assemblies on a production line.

line start time

The time a production line starts running every day. The line start time is used to schedule repetitive schedules on a line.

line stop time

The time a production line stops running every day. The line stop time is used to schedule repetitive schedules on a line.

line type

Determines whether a purchasing document line is for goods, services, or any other type that you define. The line type also determines whether the document line is based on price and quantity or on amount.

lines

Lines are manufacturing work areas where you manufacture families of products.

list price

In Oracle Pricing, the base selling price per unit of the item, item category or service offered. You define the list price on a price list. All price adjustments are applied against the list price.

list price (Pricing Formula)

A Formula type used in Oracle Pricing to notify the pricing engine to use the Price on the line that the formula is attached to for calculating the formula.

list price (Price List)

In Oracle Pricing, the base selling price per unit of the item, item category or service offered. You define the list price on a price list. All price adjustments are applied against the list price.

live

Term to describe orders that are potentially subject to change.

load definition

You can record actual sequenced delivery for a departure at Ship Confirm after Pick Release for unplanned picking line details.

load factor

The maximum hourly rate divided by the line speed for a given repetitive assembly and production line.

load interface - Create 830 / 862 Flatfile

In Oracle Supplier Scheduling, the e-Commerce Gateway Interface tables are populated for confirmed planning or shipping schedules for all electronic supplier sites. The appropriate outbound 830 or 862 flat file is then created.

load rate

The required rate multiplied by the load factor for a given production line.

load ratio

Required capacity divided by available capacity.

loader worker

An independent concurrent process in planning engine, launched by the snapshot monitor, that loads data from operating system files into tables.

loading order

Determines the order in which items are loaded on a truck for delivery in the requested production sequence. The loading order can be forward, reverse - inverted, or non-inverted.

loading sequence number

The number that results by manually selecting loading order at Shipping Transaction window. **See Shipping.** This will be stored in the delivery line.

location

A shorthand name for an address. Location appears in address lists of values to let you select the correct address based on an intuitive name. For example, you may want to give the location name of 'Receiving Dock' to the Ship To business purpose of 100 Main Street. **See kanban location.**

Location Codes/ Trading Partner Site Codes

Typically the customer expects their own location codes in all transactions, e.g., bill to location code, ship to location codes for locations that they own. Supplier expects their own location codes e.g., supplier, warehouse for locations that they own in all transactions. Location codes, such as the ship to location and the supplier location, must be cross referenced in the EDI Gateway or the EDI Translator. so the appropriate codes can be written to the application open interface tables. Sample of these code are on the N1 segment in the ASC X12 860 sample transactions in the Transaction Samples in this document. They will be found in the EDIFACT NAD segment also.

locator

Physical area within a subinventory where you store material, such as a row, aisle, bin, or shelf.

locator control

An Oracle Manufacturing technique for enforcing use of locators during a material transaction.

lockbox

A service commercial banks offer corporate customers to enable them to outsource their accounts receivable payment processing. Lockbox processors set up special postal codes to receive payments, deposit funds and provide electronic account receivable input to corporate customers. A lockbox operation can process millions of transactions a month.

logical organization

A business unit that tracks items for accounting purposes but does not physically exist. **See organization.**

LOOKUP

Attributes are validated by a lookup type. The lookup code is stored in the attribute, but the code's translated meaning will be displayed whenever the attribute value is viewed by an end user.

lookup code

The internal name of a value defined in an Oracle Workflow lookup type. **see lookup type.**

lookup type

An Oracle Workflow predefined list of values. Each value in a lookup type has an internal and a display name. **see lookup code.**

long notes

A Purchasing feature that lets you provide up to 64K characters per note. You can add long notes to your headers and lines. Purchasing automatically wraps the note while you are typing. You can also format the note by providing extra lines or indenting parts of your message. You can provide as many long notes as you want wherever the long notes capability is available.

lot

A specific batch of an item identified by a number.

lot based resource

A resource whose usage quantity is the amount required per job or schedule.

lot control

An Oracle Manufacturing technique for enforcing use of lot numbers during material transactions thus enabling the tracking of batches of items throughout their movement in and out of inventory.

lot for lot

A lot sizing technique that generates planned orders in quantities equal to the net requirements in each period.

lot genealogy

In Oracle Shop Floor Management you can view the historical production information of a lot including the sectors lot has moved, stocking locations, and transactions.

lot merging

In Oracle Shop Floor Management you can combine multiple lots into one resulting lot. The starting lots must be the same revision level for the item, attributes values, intraoperation step, department, and resources.

lot sector

In Oracle Shop Floor Management, a section of the entire flow of a lot, usually corresponding to the assembly of one bill level on a finished-good's bill of material. A lot sector is defined as a level of the bill, the primary component on that level, and the routing of that component.

lot sector extension

When using Oracle Shop Floor Management lot sectors—when lots are completed the resulting lot designation is the original lot number, followed the Job Completion Separator value, followed by the lot sector extension. This value is defined in the Sector Extensions and Item / Subinventory Association window.

lot type seiban

Also known as Mass production seiban. Project represents a model, task represents a lot for that model; Project+Task represent the Seiban Number; all costs for all lots are collected into a project for analysis purposes.

low level code

A number that identifies the lowest level in any bill of material that a component appears. Low level codes are used by the MRP planner to ensure that net requirements for the component are not calculated until all gross requirements from parent items have first been calculated.

M**machine time**

The sum of all machine resource time for a given event on a flow routing.

mail message action

An electronic mail message distributed when an electronic mail alert is invoked by action rule processing in Oracle Quality.

Make or Buy

An item attribute the Planner Workbench uses to default an appropriate value for implementation type when implementing planned orders for the item. A value **Make** means the item is usually manufactured. The Planner Workbench defaults the implementation type for planned orders for the item to **Discrete job**. The planning process passes demand down from manufactured items to lower level components. A value of **Buy** means the item is usually purchased. The Planner Workbench defaults the implementation type for planned orders for the item to **Purchase requisition**. The planning process does not pass demand down from purchased items to lower level components.

make-to-order

An environment where customers order unique configurations that must be manufactured using multiple discrete jobs and /or final assembly orders where the product from one discrete job is required as a component on another discrete job. Oracle Manufacturing does not provide special support for this environment beyond the support it provides for assemble-to-order manufacturing.

mandatory collection plan

A collection plan for which quality results must be entered before the parent transaction can be saved.

mandatory component

A component in a bill that is not optional. Bills of Material distinguishes required components from options in model and option class bills of material. Mandatory components in pick-to-order model bills are often referred to as included items, especially if they are shippable.

mandatory matching attributes

Matching Attributes always applied to demand regardless of the specific business entities or schedule type associated with the demand. They are always enabled within like schedule type and across different schedule types.

manifest

A list of contents and /or weight and counts for one or more deliveries in a departure.

manual numbering

A numbering option to let someone assign numbers manually to documents, employees, and suppliers.

manual rescheduling

The most common method of rescheduling scheduled receipts. The planning process provides reschedule messages that identify scheduled receipts that have inconsistent due dates and need dates. The impact on lower level material and capacity requirements are analyzed by material planners before any change is made to current due dates.

manual resource

A resource manually charged to a discrete job or repetitive schedule.

manufacturing lead time

The total time required to manufacture an assembly.

manufacturing material

Raw materials and work in process material.

mass change

The ability to apply changes consistently to more than one record simultaneously.

mass change order

A record of a plan to replace, delete, or update one or more component items in many bills of material at the same time.

mass loading

An Oracle Manufacturing function to create one or more discrete jobs or repetitive schedules based on planned orders or schedules in your MRP or master production schedule.

mass rescheduling

An Oracle Manufacturing function where you can reschedule or change the status of one or more discrete jobs based on your planned reschedule recommendations in your MRP or MPS.

master container

Outer-most container in a container within container scenario. See: Detail Container.

master demand schedule

The anticipated ship schedule in terms of rates or discrete quantities, and dates. In ASCP, MDS is used as an input to the enterprise plan.

master production schedule (MPS)

The anticipated build schedule in terms of rates or discrete quantities, and dates.

master schedule

The name referring to either a master production schedule or a master demand schedule. **See master demand schedule and master production schedule.**

master schedule load

The process of copying one or more source forecasts, master schedules, or sales orders into a single destination master schedule. When copying forecasts, you can choose to include all or a subset of sales orders, specify whether to consider demand time fence, and specify whether to consume the source forecast during the load. You can also specify update options to control consumption of the source forecast during the load. When copying master schedules, you can choose to modify the source master schedule by a specified number of carry forward days. When loading sales orders, you can choose to load all or a subset of sales orders, and you can specify whether to consider the demand time fence during the load. You can use the master schedule interface table to load master schedules from external sources.

matching attributes

Data elements used by Oracle Release Management's Demand Processor to compare new demand lines on inbound demand schedules to existing demand lines on sales orders for the purpose of demand reconciliation, to prevent unwarranted duplication of demand.

Material and Resource Constrained Plan

In this plan, you can generate a plan that respects material, resource, and transportation constraints. However, no plan objectives are considered.

Material Constrained Plan

In this plan, all material constraints that can be specified in the form of a supply schedule from manufacturing plants or by statements of vendor capacity from vendors are considered. When material availability is not a concern, resource availability constraints are used only to generate exceptions arising due to over utilization or under-utilization of resources.

material interface

The ability of a project/task to be associated with either resources or items. Items are associated with a project may be procured through purchasing issued through Inventory transactions to the project or to be supplied by a WIP job in Work In Process.

material overhead

A rate or amount you allocate to the cost of your item, usually based on the total material value of the item. Typical examples include material handling, purchasing, and freight expenses. You may also charge material overhead on assembly completions and purchase order receipts as a fixed amount per item or lot, or base it on your activity costs. **see overhead.**

material overhead default

Defaults you create for your material overheads. Used when you define your items. Your material overhead defaults may be for all items in an organization or for a specific category.

material overhead rate

A percentage of an item cost you apply to the item for the purposes of allocating material overhead costs. For example, you may want to allocate the indirect labor costs of your manufacturing facility to items based on a percentage of the item's value and usage.

material release

For a Planning Schedule, indicates that the schedule forecast requirements include Unimplemented Planned Orders and Approved Requisitions. The schedule released quantities include Approved Releases.

material requirement

An inventory item and quantity needed to build an assembly on a job or repetitive schedule. Discrete job and repetitive schedule material requirements are created

based on the component items defined on the assembly's bill of materials. Issue transactions fulfill material requirements.

material requirements planning (MRP)

A process that utilizes bill of material information, a master schedule, and current inventory information to calculate net requirements for materials.

material scheduling method

During the planning process, the method used to determine when to stage material used in the production of a discrete job. You can schedule material to arrive on the order start date or the operation start date where a component is required.

material transaction

Transfer between, issue from, receipt to, or adjustment to an inventory organization, subinventory, or locator. Receipt of completed assemblies into inventory from a job or repetitive schedule. Issue of component items from inventory to work in process.

Maximum Order Quantity

An item attribute the planning process uses to modify the size of planned order quantities or repetitive daily rates for the item. For discretely planned items, when net requirements exceed the maximum order quantity, the planning process suggests the maximum order quantity. For repetitively planned items, when average daily demand for a repetitive planning period exceeds the maximum order quantity, the planning process suggests the maximum order quantity as the repetitive daily rate. Use this attribute, for example, to define an order quantity above which you do not have sufficient capacity to build the item.

maximum rate

The maximum number of completed assemblies a production line can produce per hour.

memory-based planner

The process in the memory-based planning engine that performs a gross-to-net explosion. Under the standard planning engine, the planner performs memory-based planner functions.

memory-based planning engine

A planning engine that drives the planning process. It performs the gross-to-net explosion in memory and offers a short overall planning run time. It employs a high

degree of concurrency among snapshot tasks, eliminates nonvalue-added operations, and combines related tasks into a single task. This planning engine consists of only one phase, the snapshot, in which all planning tasks occur.

memory-based snapshot

Part of the snapshot phase, listing the items for planning and performing selected snapshot tasks.

message action

An action that displays or logs a message for the user. In Oracle Quality, message actions differ from mail message actions.

message distribution

A line on the bottom of your window that displays helpful hints, warning message, and basic entry errors. On the same line, ZOOM, PICK, EDIT, and HELP lamps appear, to let you know when Zoom, QuickPick, Edit, and online help features are available.**see distribution list.**

messages (type, name)

This table defines the messages that may be sent. A message is identified by both its type and name. In the case of workflow messages, type must be the Item Type for the item which the message relates to. The name must be unique within a type. The message definition consists of a Subject and message body. The subject is a line of text which summarizes the content of the message. It is used as the email Subject, and whenever a list of notifications or messages is displayed one per line. The subject may contain substitution tokens of the form:&TOKEN_NAME. For instance 'Please review bug &BUGNO, priority &PRIORITY' The message body contains text with substitution tokens (as above), tabs (for indentation only), and newlines (which delimit paragraphs). When a message is delivered, the body tokens are substituted, and the resultant text is word-wrapped as appropriate for the width of the output device. This table stores a list of attributes associated with a message. Attributes are either send or respond type for outgoing and incoming information. Attributes have a type that provides some validation for their content.

methods variance

For Work in Process, this quantity variance is defined as the difference between the standard resources required per the standard bill of material and the standard resources required per the work in process bill of material. This variance is included with the resource efficiency variance.

midpoint scheduling

A scheduling technique where you specify an operation start or end date and Oracle Manufacturing automatically calculates production start and end dates.

min-max planning

An inventory planning method used to determine when and how much to order based on a fixed user-entered minimum and maximum inventory levels.

minimum firm rate

The aggregate schedule that is partially firm since only some of the detail schedules are firm within a particular time frame

Minimum Order Quantity

An item attribute the planning process uses to modify the size of planned order quantities or repetitive daily rates for the item. For discretely planned items, when net requirements fall short of the minimum order quantity, the planning process suggests the minimum order quantity. For repetitively planned items, when average daily demand for a repetitive planning period falls short of the minimum order quantity, the planning process suggests the minimum order quantity as the repetitive daily rate. Use this attribute, for example, to define an order quantity below which it is not profitable to build the item.

minimum rate

The minimum number of completed assemblies a production line can produce per hour.

minimum transfer quantity

The minimum number of assemblies to move from your current operation to the next. Work in Process warns you when you move less than the minimum transfer quantity.

missing

A value is considered Missing if no value has yet been assigned to the table and column for the current row of the table, or if the value has been cleared by a Dependency. As used here, Null is a legitimate value, and is not the same as Missing. The actual value cached as Missing depends on the Data Type Group of the value, which is Character, Number, or Date. Missing values are never stored in the database.

mixed model map

Used to design balanced lines. The projected volume and mix of demand for a group of products is used to calculate weighted average work content times. These averages are compared to takt time to regroup events into balanced operations, and reallocate resources.

mobile devices

Oracle Mobile Supply Chain Applications uses equipment with the ability to communicate to an application server by the Internet or local area networks. Also called mobile devices, this equipment includes hand-held Radio Frequency (RF) devices, wearable computing and ring scanner systems, lift truck mounted RF computers, and personal digital assistants. (PDA).

modal window

Certain actions that you perform may cause a modal window to display. A modal window requires you to act on its contents before you can continue, usually by choosing OK or Cancel.

model bill of material

A bill of material for a model item. A model bill lists option classes and options available when you place an order for the model item.

model item

An item whose bill of material lists options and option classes available when you place an order for the model item.

model/unit number effectivity

A method of controlling which components are used to make an end item based on an assigned end item model/unit number.

model/unit number effectivity

A method of controlling what components go into making an end-item based on an assigned end item model/unit number. An end item model/unit number field is an alphanumeric field that is usually concatenated with a model prefix and a sequential unit number, e.g. FAN-0001. Unique configurations are specific by defining parent-component relationships for a particular end item model/unit number. Multiple unique configurations can be established for a single end-item part by assigning different model/unit number effectivities.

A Model is a control element that identifies a particular configuration of an end item and associates it with one or more contracts (e.g. Boeing 747). However, this information is embedded as a prefix in naming the unique end item model/unit number identifier, there is no link to ATO/PTO model items. A unit is a specific end item (e.g. a tail number) within the model designation.

Subassemblies or components at levels beyond major assembly can be under date effectivity control if there is no need to identify its configuration by end item unit number. You need to decide how deep in your bill structure that you are planning to use Model/Unit Number Effectivity into the inventory so that you can distinguish your various configuration. Once you identify a part to be under model/unit number effectivity control, all its parent assemblies has to be under model/unit number effectivity control.

Component selection by MPS and MRP is based upon which components are valid for the specific end item model/unit numbers.

modification percent

Used to modify the destination master schedule entries or forecast entries you are loading by a percent of the source entries.

modifier

Defines the terms of how Oracle Pricing will make adjustments. For example, a modifier can take the form of: discounts, or surcharges. In Oracle Pricing, when you setup modifiers, you define the adjustments your customers may receive. You control the application of modifiers by the pricing engine by also setting up rules that specify qualifiers and attributes governing their use.

modifier list

A grouping of modifiers in Oracle Pricing.

module

A program or procedure that implements one or more business functions, or parts of a business function in an application. Modules include windows, concurrent programs, and subroutines.

move transaction

A transaction to move assemblies from operation to operation or within an operation on a discrete job or repetitive schedule.

MPS

See **master production schedule**.

MPS explosion level

An option for a master demand schedule that lets you limit the explosion through unnecessary levels during the MPS planning process. Set the explosion level to the lowest level on the bill of material that an MPS-planned item exists so the planning process does not need to search through all levels for MPS-planned items.

MPS plan

A set of planned orders and suggestions to release or reschedule existing schedule receipts for material to satisfy a given master schedule for MPS-planned items or MRP-planned items that have an MPS-planned component. Stated in discrete quantities and order dates.

MPS-planned item

An item controlled by the master scheduler and placed on a master production schedule. The item is critical in terms of its impact on lower-level components and /or resources, such as skilled labor, key machines, or dollars. The master scheduler maintains control for these items.

MRP

See **material requirements planning**.

MRP net quantity

The quantity planning views as supply coming from a discrete job on the scheduled completion date.

MRP plan

A set of planned orders and suggestions to release or reschedule existing schedule receipts for material to satisfy a given master schedule for dependent demand items. Stated in discrete quantities and order dates.

MRP-planned item

An item planned by MRP during the MRP planning process.

MRP Planning Method

An item attribute used to decide when to plan the item. A value of **MPS planning** means the item is planned by the MPS planning process. It is an item that you master schedule and for which you require manual control. Choose this option for

items with independent demand, items that are critical to your business, or items that control critical resources. A value of **MRP planning** means the item is planned by the MRP planning process. Choose this option for non-critical items that do not require manual control. These are typically dependent demand items. A value of **DRP** planning means the item is planned by the DRP planning process. A value of **DRP & MRP** means the item is planned by either a DRP planning or MRP planning process. A value of **DRP & MPS** means the item is planned by either a DRP planning or MPS planning process. A value of **None** means the item is neither MPS-planned or MRP-planned. It does not require long-term plan planning of material requirements. Choose this option for high volume and/or low cost items that do not warrant the administrative overhead of material requirements planning. These are typically dependent demand items.

multi-department resource

A resource whose capacity can be shared with other departments.

multi-source

An AutoCreate option that lets a buyer distribute the quantity of a single requisition line to several suppliers whenever the buyer wants to purchase the requisition line item from more than one supplier.

Multilevel Supply Chain ATP/CTP/CTD

This term is used to describe the task of performing a multilevel BOM availability check including finished goods, components, resource, supplier capacity and transportation lead time. See Feature Highlight: ***Multilevel Supply Chain ATP/CTP/CTD***

For the rest of the document, we will use 'Multilevel ATP' as a short form for this feature.

multiple installations

Refers to installing subledger products (AP, AR, PO, OE) multiple times. This is no longer necessary under a Multi-Org implementation.

multiple sets of books

A General Ledger concept for having separate entities for which chart of accounts, calendar, or functional currency differs.

N

NAFTA

North American Free Trade Association.

name of carrier

It is important that the name of the carrier issuing the bill of lading be shown in this space to identify the second party to the bill of lading provisions. It also identifies the carrier who becomes responsible for the shipment and assumes responsibility.

National Automated Clearing House Association

The NACHA is a non-profit organization responsible for developing and maintaining the rules and guidelines for using the ACH network.

NATS

Not Authorized To Ship. This term applies to sales order lines which are forecast status only, not eligible to enter any workflow processes which ultimately result in shipment of the product to the customer, such as production, departure planning, picking, and ship / confirm. This distinguishes them from sales order lines which are eligible for all shipment-related processing (ATS).

Need By Date

The 'need by date' for the end item is the demand date. The need by dates for the dependent demands are calculated based on the lead-time offsets that are associated to the Items and routings used.

The date in the purchase order system that indicates when the item needs to be received in order for it to be of value to the requestor.

- If a *constrained* plan is run, the planning process will use the planned orders and actual routings for scheduling to derive the suggested due date.
- If an *unconstrained* plan is run, the suggested due date will simply be the same as the need by date.

Therefore, any differences between the lead time offsets (need by date) and actual manufacturing time (suggested due date) created by the planning process, will show up in the form of multiple exception messages.

negative requirement

A requirement supplied to a discrete job or repetitive schedule instead of being consumed by it. Negative requirements can be created to support by-products or other reusable components.

nervousness

Characteristic exhibited by MRP systems where minor changes to plans at higher bill of material levels, for example at the master production schedule level, cause significant changes to plans at lower levels.

net change simulation

Process used to make changes to supply and demand and re-plan them.

net planning percent

Percent of product that passes through a process or line operation. It equals the sum of the product of the network percentages at each operation along each path multiplied by 1 + the rework percent.

net requirements

Derived demand due to applying total supply (on-hand inventory, scheduled receipts, and safety stock quantities) against total demand (gross requirements and reservations). Net requirements, lot sized and offset for lead time, become planned orders. Typically used for rework, prototype, and disassembly.

net weight

Weight of the contained load. Commonly calculated as GROSS - TARE, this includes the weight of any packing materials (paper, cardboard separators, Styrofoam peanuts, etc.).

nettable control

An Oracle Manufacturing function that lets you specify whether the MRP planning process considers the requirements of the job or schedule in its netting calculations.

network routing

Network routings in Oracle Shop Floor Management comprise a collection of operations which include primary paths and alternate paths. You are able to define a separate routing for each item, at each sector. When you create routings in the Routings window, you define all possible paths.

new average cost

Cost of an item after a transaction that affects the average cost is processed. **See current average cost.**

new on-hand quantity

The quantity on-hand immediately after the transaction is performed and saved. Equal to current on-hand quantity plus total quantity. **See current on-hand quantity, total quantity.**

node

An instance of an activity in an Oracle Workflow process diagram as shown in the Process window of Oracle Workflow Builder. **See process.**

non-live

Term to describe orders that are no longer subject to change.

non-quota sales credit

See **non-revenue sales credit.**

non-replenishable kanban

A non-replenishable Kanban is used to replenish a Kanban location once. This card is used typically for custom products, one-time customer orders or sudden spikes in demand.

non-revenue sales credit

Sales credit you assign to your salespeople not associated to your invoice lines. This is sales credit given in excess of your revenue sales credit. **See revenue sales credit.**

Non-Revenue Sales Credits Sales

Credit assigned to salespeople that is not associated to invoice lines. This is sales credit given in excess of your revenue sales credit and is not usually applied to a salesperson's quota.

non-standard asset job

A type of non-standard job carried as an asset during the life of the job.

non-standard discrete job

A type of discrete job that controls material and resources and collects costs for a wide variety of miscellaneous manufacturing activities. These activities can include

rework, field service repair, upgrade, disassembly, maintenance, engineering prototypes, and other projects. Non-standard jobs do not earn material overhead upon assembly completion.

non-standard expense job

A type of non-standard job expensed at the close of each accounting period. Typical expense jobs include maintenance and repair.

note name

A name that uniquely identifies a standard or one-time note. You use note names to locate a note you want to use or copy on a document.

Not authorized to ship

Demand that is planned to be ready on the date scheduled but not sent to the customers until some authorizing event occurs like Receipt of funds where prepayment has been requested. Credit approval for credit held orders. Customer Demand signal for Just In Time deliveries.

Notification

Activities are completed by some external entity (e.g. human). These activities have a “notification function” which is run to signal the external entity of its need to perform a task. Human notifications are associated with a Message defined in the Notification system. All notification activities may have a “time-out” limit within which the activity must be performed. Process Definitions are also modeled as activities, which can then be referenced by other processes. The network of activities and transitions that define the process are maintained by in the Process Activities and Activity Transitions tables.

Notification Attributes

(notification id, attribute name) For every notification, there will be a list of Notification Attributes, which hold the runtime value for each of the message attributes. These values are used to substitute subject and body tokens, and to hold user responses.

Notifications

(notification id) Notifications are instances of messages which were actually sent to some role. The row as status flags to record the state of the notification, as well as date fields for when the notification was sent, due, and responded to. A new row is created in the Notifications table each time a message is sent to a role. The row

persists even after the notification has been responded too, until a purge operation moves to closed notifications to an archive.

NUMBER

attributes are used to communicate number values.

numeric number type

An option for numbering documents, employees, and suppliers where assigned numbers contain only numbers.

O

object

A region in Order Entry such as order, line, or shipment schedule. You can provide Security Rules for objects. **see attribute, defaulting rules, processing constraints.**

object / data object

An object, as used here, is a Web Applications Dictionary term which corresponds to a database view. In some part of this document, the term data object or WAD: Object is used instead, to avoid confusion with the object technology term Object.

object attribute / data object

Attribute An object attribute, as used here, is a Web Applications Dictionary term used to describe an attribute that is associated with a data object (view). In simpler terms, it corresponds to a column in a database View. In some part of this document, the term Data Object Attribute is used as a synonym to object attribute, in order to avoid confusion with the object technology term “Object Attribute”.

occurrence

An individual quality result. For example, a measurement that falls in or out of a specified tolerance. Occurrences can be charted using Oracle Quality.

offset percent

An operation resource field that holds the percent of total manufacturing lead time required for previous operations. For example, if all operations require a total of ten hours to perform and the offset percent for a resource is 40%, then the resource is used four hours after the start of the first operation.

offsetting account

The source or opposite side of an accounting entry. For example, when you charge resources in Work in Process you debit a resource to your work in process resource valuation account; the offset account is the credit to the resource absorption account.

omit

An AutoCreate option that lets a buyer prevent Purchasing from including certain displayed requisition lines when creating a purchase order or RFQ. If you omit a requisition line, Purchasing returns it to the available pool of requisition lines.

on account

Payments where you intentionally apply all or part of the payment amount to a customer without reference to a debit item. On account examples include prepayments and deposits.

on-account credits

Credits you assign to your customer's account that are not related to a specific invoice. You can create on account credits in the Transaction window or through AutoInvoice.

on-hand quantity

The physical quantity of an item existing in inventory.

on hold job/schedule

A job or repetitive schedule not accepting further activity and is therefore untransactable.

one-time item

An item you want to order but do not want to maintain in the Items window. You define a one-time item when you create a requisition or purchase order. You can report or query on a one-time item by specifying the corresponding item class.

one-time note

A unique message you can attach to an order, return, order line, or return line to convey important information.

open

An open purchase order exists if the purchase order has any lines that have not been fully invoiced and are not cancelled. If you require receipt for items you order,

an open purchase order exists if any lines have not been fully received and fully invoiced and are not cancelled.

open interface

A Manufacturing function that lets you import or export data from other systems through an open interface. An example is a bar code reader device accumulating data you later import into your manufacturing system for further processing.

open requirement

A WIP material requirement you have not yet transacted to a discrete job or repetitive schedule. It equates to the component quantity required less any quantity issued.

operating script action

An operating system script invoked by action rule processing in Oracle Quality.

operating unit

An organization that partitions data for subledger products (AP, AR, PO, OE). It is roughly equivalent to a single pre-Multi-Org installation.

operation

A step in a manufacturing process where you perform work on, add value to, and consume department resources for an assembly.

operation code

A label that identifies a standard operation.

operation completion pull transaction

A material transaction where you backflush components from inventory to work in process as you complete the operation where the component is consumed. **see backflush transaction.**

operation completion transaction

A move transaction from one operation to the next where you have completed building the assembly at that operation. In this process, you can also charge resources and overheads and backflush component items.

Operation Data Store (ODS)

It represents all the tables that acts as destination for the collected data from each of the data sources (both Oracle Applications or legacy systems). This acts as the input for the snapshot portion of the planning process.

When we refer to ODS based ATP, we mean ATP based on collected data.

operation instructions

Directions that describe how to perform an operation.

operation offset

Elapsed days from the start of your first operation until the beginning of your current operation.

operation overlap scheduling

A scheduling technique that allows you to schedule resource activities in the prior and next operations to overlap with the current operation.

operation sequence

A number that orders operations in a routing relative to each other.

operation time

In discrete manufacturing, operation time is the total of setup and run time for a specific task. In flow manufacturing, operation times includes the machine time, labor time, and elapsed time for events, processes, and line operations on your flow routing.

operation yield

The percent of material that passes through an operation, process or event on a flow line without being scrapped.

operational cycle time

See takt Time.

Operational Method Sheet Support

Operational Method sheets (OMS) are documents that describe the operation to be performed for an assembly. The information in the OMS often includes graphical representation of the process, material needed, and detailed work instructions. You can use attachments in Oracle Flow Manufacturing to attach OMS's to Line Operations in the Flow Routing.

Optimized Plan

In this plan, you can generate an optimized and executable plan based on plan objectives as well as material, resource, and transportation constraints.

option

An optional item component in an option class or model bill of material.

option class

A group of related option items. An option class is orderable only within a model. An option class can also contain included items.

option class bill of material

A bill of material for an option class item that contains a list of related options.

option class item

An item whose bill of material contains a list of related options.

option dependent operation

An operation in a model or option class item's routing that appears in a configuration item routing only if the configuration contains an option that references that operation.

option item or Option

A non-mandatory item component in an option class or model bill of material.

optional matching attributes

Matching Attributes which can vary based on the business needs of specific business entities or schedule type associated with the demand.

order book

Collective term for unfulfilled orders.

order category

An Order Transaction Type can be for any of the following Order Categories: ORDER, RETURN, or MIXED. Line Transaction Types can be for any of the categories: ORDER or RETURN. When an Order is created with a particular Transaction Type, the Order Category code determines which lines are permitted for that order. If the category code is ORDER, then the order can have only regular

Lines. If the category code is RETURN, then the order can have only return lines. If the category code is MIXED, then the order can have both kinds of lines.

order cycle

A sequence of actions you or Order Management perform on an order to complete the order. An order cycle lets you define the activity an order follows from initial entry through closing. You can define as many order cycles as your business requires. Order cycles are assigned to order types. **See action result.**

order date

The date an order for goods or services is entered. **See work order date.**

Order Import

Order Import is an Oracle Order Management's Open Interface that import orders from an internal or external source, Oracle or Non-Oracle system, which performs all the validations before importing the order, that a normal order entered through the Sales Order window would have gone through.

order modifier

An item attribute that controls the size of planned orders suggested by the planning process to mimic your inventory policies.

Order Processing Cycle

A sequence of actions you or Order Management perform on an order to complete the order. An order cycle lets you define the activity an order follows from initial entry through closing. Each order line goes through a cycle appropriate to the order type, line type (standard, return or internal) and item type (standard, model, shippable, transactable, etc.) of that line.

order scheduling

See **scheduling**.

order setup cost

The fixed cost associated with placing an order of any quantity for an item.

order type

Classification of an order. In Order Management, this controls an order's workflow activity, order number sequence, credit check point, and transaction type.

OrderImport

An Order Management open interface that allows you to import your transaction information from an original system into Oracle Automotive. **See feeder program.**

organization

Internal organizations are divisions, groups, cost centers or other organizational units in a company. Organizations can be used to demonstrate ownership or management of functions.

organization

A business unit such as a plant, warehouse, division, department, and so on. Order Management refers to organizations as warehouses on all Order Management windows and reports.

organization-specific level attribute

An item attribute you control at the organization level.

original system

The external system from which you are transferring data into Oracle Automotive tables.

origination

The source of a forecast entry or master schedule entry. When you load a forecast or master schedule, the origination traces the source used to load it. The source can be a forecast, master schedule, sales order, or manual entry.

outlier quantity

The amount of sales order left over after the maximum allowable amount (outlier update percent) was used to consume a forecast.

outlier update percent

The maximum percent of the original quantity forecast that a single sales order consumes. It is used to limit forecast consumption by unusually large sales orders

output variable

A variable whose output changes based upon the outcome of action rule processing. You can use output variables in alert actions to define mail IDs, display exception data, and pass parameters to concurrent program request, SQL script, and operating system script alert actions in Oracle Quality.

outside operation

An operation that contains outside resources and possibly internal resources as well.

outside processing

Performing work on a discrete job or repetitive schedule using resources provided by a supplier.

outside processing item

An item you include on a purchase order line to purchase supplier services as part of your assembly build process. This item can be the assembly itself or a non-stocked item which represents the service performed on the assembly.

outside processing operation

Any operation that has an outside processing resource. **See outside resource.**

outside resource

A resource provided by a supplier you include in your routings, such as supplier sourced labor or services. This includes both **PO move** and **PO receipt** resources.

overhead

The indirect expenses allocated in your budgeting process and assigned to your resources or departments. You charge overhead costs based on resource value, resource units, or operation completions. You typically include administration, facility, depreciation activity, and other costs you cannot directly charge to your manufactured items. Does not include material overhead.

overhead transaction

A work in process transaction that automatically charges overhead costs to a job or repetitive schedule as you perform moves or charge resources.

overload

A condition where required capacity for a resource or production is greater than available capacity.

overload capacity

Number of resource units that are required but already committed.

overrun percentage

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide when to suggest new daily rates for the item. The planning process only suggests a new daily rate for the item if the current daily rate exceeds the suggested daily rate by more than the acceptable overrun amount. This attribute lets you reduce nervousness and eliminate minor rate change recommendations when it is more economical to carry excess inventory for a short time than it is to administer the rate change. This attribute applies to repetitively planned items only. The related attribute for discretely planned items is Acceptable Early Days. **See acceptable early days.**

overwrite option

Option to overwrite existing orders on an MRP plan or an MPS plan during the planning process. Without overwriting, you can keep your existing smoothed entries as well as add new ones. By overwriting, you erase the existing entries and add new one according to the current demand. The overwrite option is used with the append option. **See append option.**

P**pack slip**

An external shipping document that accompanies a shipment itemizing in detail the contents of that shipment.

Package level tags

Package level tags can appear anywhere after a “CREATE OR REPLACE” statement and before any uncommented package contents, including variables, program units, etc. For example,

```
--<TPA_LAYER=layer name>
```

indicates that the package belongs to the specified Trading Partner Layer.

packing instructions

Notes that print on the pack slip. These instructions are for external shipping personnel. For example, you might wish to warn your carriers of a fragile shipment or your customer’s receiving hours.

parameter

A variable used to restrict information in a report, or determine the form of a report. For example, you may want to limit your report to the current month, or display information by supplier number instead of supplier name.

parent transaction

A transaction entered in an Oracle Manufacturing product that invokes quality data collection.

Pareto's law

Vilfredo Pareto's theory that a small percentage of a group accounts for the largest fraction of the impact for the group. For example, 90% of your inventory value may be attributed to 5% of your inventory items.

passing result

A passing result signals successful completion of an order cycle approval action. Once an order or order line has achieved an approval action passing result, it no longer appears on the approval window. **see approval action, order cycle.**

past due order

An order that has not been completed on or before the date scheduled. It is also called delinquent order or late order.

past due requirements

Past due requirements include Release requirements that fall before the schedule horizon start date.

payback demand

Temporary material transfer when on project borrows demand from another project.

payback supply

Temporary material transfer when one project lends supply to another project.

payment batch

A group of invoices selected for automatic payment processing via Oracle Payables AutoSelect function.

payment document

Medium used to instruct a bank to disburse funds to the account of a site location or supplier.

payment terms

The due date and discount date for payment of an invoice. For example, the payment term '2% 10, Net 30' lets a customer take a two percent discount if payment is received within 10 days, with the balance due within 30 days of the invoice date.

Pegging

The capability to identify for a given item the sources of its gross requirements and/or allocations. Pegging can be thought of as active where-used information.

pending

A status where a process or transaction is waiting to be completed.

pending costs

The future cost of an item, resource, activity, or overhead. Not used by cost transactions. **See frozen costs.**

percent of capacity

The required hours divided by the available hours for any given department, resource, and shift combination.

period

See **accounting period**

period expense

An expense you record in the period it occurs. An expense is typically a debit.

period-based costing

A method of collecting and reporting costs by period rather than by some other method such as by discrete jobs. Used primarily in costing repetitive schedules and non-standard expense discrete jobs.

periodic alert

An alert that checks your database for the presence of a specific condition according to a schedule you define.

permanent transfers

See project transfers.

Phantom

It is an item or a component which is never stocked and is used as a part in building the final item. A phantom may further be made up of phantoms.

phantom assembly

An assembly Work in Process explodes through when it creates the bill of material for a job or schedule. A particular assembly can be a phantom assembly on one bill and a subassembly on another.

physical inventory

A periodic reconciliation of item counts with system on-hand quantities.

physical tags

A tool for recording the on-hand quantity for a specific item in a specific location. A tag is most commonly a slip of paper posted at the item's location.

pick list

A report that lists all component requirements sorted by supply type for a particular discrete job, repetitive schedule or production line.

pick release

An order cycle action to notify warehouse personnel that orders are ready for picking.

pick release batch

See **picking batch**.

pick release rule

A user-defined set of criteria to define what order lines should be selected during pick release.

pick release sequence rule

The rule for pick release that decides the order in which eligible order line details request item reservations from Oracle Inventory.

pick slip

Internal shipping document pickers use to locate items to ship for an order. If you use standard pick slips, each order will have its own pick slip within each picking batch. If you use the consolidated pick slip, the pick slip contains all orders released in that picking batch.

pick slip grouping rule

Criterion for grouping together various types of pick slips. The rule dictates how the Pick Slip Report program groups released lines into different pick slips.

pick-to-order

A configure-to-order environment where the options and included items in a model appear on pick slips and order pickers gather the options when they ship the order. Alternative to manufacturing the parent item on a work order and then shipping it. Pick-to-order is also an item attribute that you can apply to standard, model, and option class items.

pick-to-order (PTO) item

A predefined configuration order pickers gather as separately finished included items just before they ship the order. **See kit.**

pick-to-order (PTO) model

An item with an associated bill of material with optional and included items. At order entry, the configurator is used to choose the optional items to include for the order. The order picker gets a detailed list of the chosen options and included items to gather as separately finished items just before the order is shipped.

picking

The process of withdrawing items from inventory to be shipped to a customer.

picking header

Internal implementation of picking header that identifies distinct combinations of Pick Release criteria (Warehouse, Sales Order, Shipping Priority, Freight Carrier, Ship To, Backorder) in the previous product design. Picking Headers will be generated internally at Pick Release to ensure compatibility with the View Orders. However, when a delivery is closed in the Ship Confirm window, Picking Headers will be updated internally again to ensure all picking lines of a Picking Header are associated with the same delivery. The reason to maintain Picking Headers at Ship Confirm again is for the compatibility of the Update Shipment program. Update Shipment will process all Picking Headers associated with a delivery.

picking line

An instruction to pick a specific quantity of a specific item for a specific order. Each pick slip contains one or more picking lines, depending on the number of distinct items released on the pick slip.

picking rule

A user-defined set of criteria to define the priorities Order Management uses when picking items out of finished goods inventory to ship to a customer. Picking rules are defined in Oracle Inventory.

pipe

Allows sessions in the same database instance to communicate with each other. Pipes are asynchronous, allowing multiple read and write access to the same pipe.

plan horizon

The span of time from the current date to a future date that material plans are generated. Planning horizon must cover at least the cumulative purchasing and manufacturing lead times, and is usually quite a bit longer.

planned order

A suggested quantity, release date, and due date that satisfies net item requirements. MRP owns planned orders, and may change or delete the orders during subsequent MRP processing if conditions change. MRP explodes planned orders at one level into gross requirements for components at the next lower level (dependent demand). Planned orders along with existing discrete jobs also serve as input to capacity requirements planning, describing the total capacity requirements throughout the planning horizon.

planned purchase order

A type of purchase order you issue before you order actual delivery of goods and services for specific dates and locations. You normally enter a planned purchase order to specify items you want to order and when you want delivery of the items. You later enter a shipment release against the planned purchase order when you actually want to order the items.

planner

One of the processes that comprise the planning process, performed by the memory-based planner. The planner uses the low level codes calculated by the exploder, together with the supply and demand information gathered by the

snapshot, and calculates net material requirements for every planned item associated with the master schedule used to drive the planning process.

planner delete worker

An independent concurrent process, launched by the memory-based planner, that removes previous plan output from the tables. It runs only when the memory-based planner runs without the snapshot.

Planner Workbench

You can use the Planner Workbench to act on recommendations generated by the planning process for a plan. You can implement planned orders as discrete jobs or purchase requisitions, maintain planned orders, reschedule scheduled receipts, and implement repetitive schedules. You can choose all suggestions from an MRP plan, or only those that meet a certain criteria.

planning bill of material

A bill of material for a planning item that contains a list of items and planning percentages. You can use a planning bill to facilitate master scheduling and / or material planning. The total output of a planning bill of material is not limited to 100% (it can exceed this number by any amount).

Planning Data Store (PDS)

It represents all the tables within Oracle ASCP which encompass those in the ODS and other output tables from planning. When we refer to PDS based ATP, we mean ATP based on planning output.

Planning Exception Set

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide when to raise planning exceptions for the item. Enter the name of the planning exception set that groups together the sensitivity controls and exception time periods for item-level planning exceptions for the item. The item-level planning exceptions include: overcommitted, shortage, excess, and repetitive variance. A set of sensitivity controls used to define exceptions in your plan. You define the exception set according to your selected criteria and then report on exceptions that meet those criteria. You can assign an exception set to an item.

planning group

A grouping mechanism that allows you to group multiple projects for planning and netting purposes. Projects within the same planning group can share supply.

planning horizon

The amount of time a master schedule extends into the future.

planning item

A type of item representing a product family or demand channel whose bill of material contains a list of items and planning percentages.

planning manager

A process that performs once-a-day and period maintenance tasks. These tasks include forecast consumption, master schedule relief, forecast and master schedule loads, and other miscellaneous data cleanup activities.

planning percent

A component usage percentage that facilitates planning for optional components on model and option class bills, and all components on planning bills.

planning process

The set of processes that calculates net material and resource requirements for an item by applying on-hand inventory quantities and scheduled receipts to gross requirements for the item. The planning process is often referred to as the MPS planning process when planning MPS-planned items only, and the MRP planning process when planning both MPS and MRP-planned items at the same time. Maintain repetitive planning periods is another optional phase in the planning process.

planning production sequence number

Number generated by the Demand Processor to guarantee a unique production sequence code for departure planning. The customer production sequence number may be insufficient because it is not necessarily unique.

planning schedule

An EDI document (830/DELFOR/DELINS) used to communicate long-range forecast and material release information to suppliers.

Planning Time Fence

A Master Scheduling /MRP item attribute used to determine a future point in time inside which there are certain restrictions on the planning recommendations the planning process can make for the item. For discretely planned items, the planning process cannot suggest new planned orders for the item or suggest rescheduling existing orders for the item to an earlier date. For repetitively planned items, the

planning process can only suggest new daily rates that fall inside the acceptable rate increase and acceptable rate decrease boundaries defined for the item. A value of **Cumulative manufacturing lead time** means Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the planning time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the cumulative manufacturing lead time for the item. A value of **Cumulative total lead time** means Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the planning time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the total manufacturing lead time for the item. A value of **Total lead time** means Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the planning time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the total lead time for the item. A value of **User-defined time fence** means Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the planning time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the value you enter for Planning Time Fence Days for the item.

Planning Time Fence Days

An item attribute Master Scheduling / MRP uses when you set the Planning Time fence attribute to **User-defined time fence**. Master Scheduling / MRP calculates the planning time fence for the item as the plan date (or the next workday if the plan is generated on a non workday) plus the value you enter here.

PO

See **purchase order**.

PO Change Request Vs. Sales Order

The term 'sales order' refers to the sales order data as stored in the base Oracle Order Entry tables. The term 'PO Change Request' or 'PO Change Request process' refers to the pending sales order data as stored and processed in this new change order process. Accepted PO Change Request result in an updated Sales Order in the base Oracle Order Management tables. There may be more than one pending change order request in the process for a given purchase order.

PO move resource

An outside resource that is automatically charged upon receipt of a purchase order. PO move resources also automatically initiate shop floor move transactions upon receipt.

PO receipt resource

An outside resource that is automatically charged upon receipt of a purchase order.

Point of Use (POU)

Inventory located at a specific operation on a flow line where it will be used. Material is pulled from these locations via a Kanban signal. These locations are in turn, supplied from either raw material stores or ideally, directly from the supplier.

pooled location

The destination in which several shipments are delivered and then grouped together to form a larger shipment.

pooled ship-to

The delivery point for consolidated shipments, gathered from multiple locations, that will be shipped to an intermediate and / or ultimate ship-to location.

position

A specific function within a job category. Examples of typical positions associated with the Vice President job include: Vice President of Manufacturing, Vice President of Engineering, and Vice President of Sales. **See job.**

position hierarchy

A structure of positions used to define management line reporting and control access to employee information.

postprocessing lead time

The time required to receive a purchased item into inventory from the initial supplier receipt, such as the time required to deliver an order from the receiving dock to its final destination.

pre-approved

A document that has been approved by someone with final approval authority, but then forwarded to yet another approver for additional approval; or a document that has been authorized for approval but for which funds have not yet been reserved (if your organization uses encumbrance). A document with a status of Pre-Approved does not show up as supply until its status changes to Approved.

precedence

Used by Oracle Pricing to resolve Incompatibility. Precedence controls the priority of modifiers and price lists. If a customer qualifies for multiple modifiers that are incompatible with each other, precedence determines the discount that the

customer is eligible for based on the precedence level of the modifier. **See also incompatibility.**

predefined serial number

To define an alphanumeric prefix and a beginning number for your serial numbers before you assign them to items. Predefined serial numbers are validated during receiving and shipping transactions.

preprocessing lead time

The time required to place a purchase order or create a discrete job or repetitive schedule that you must add to purchasing or manufacturing lead time to determine total lead time. If you define this time for a repetitive item, the planning process ignores it.

prerequisite

A combination of a specific order cycle action and an associated result that must occur before an order progresses to its next action in an order cycle. **see cycle action, order cycle, passing result.**

previous level costs

The material, material overhead, outside processing, resource and overhead costs of the components used in the manufacture of an assembly.

price adjustment

The difference between the list price of an item and its actual selling price. Price adjustments can have a positive or negative impact on the list price. Price adjustments that lower the list price are also commonly known as discounts. Price adjustments can be for an order line or the entire order.

price adjustments

In Oracle Pricing, modifiers that result in monetary adjustments to an order. Types of benefits include: discount in %, amount or new price, discounts on other items, surcharges. **See benefits.**

price breaks

A quantity delimiters to which are associated prices or discounts by range of quantity and amount. These breaks may occur at either the line item level or at the total order level and associated with a item / item group.

Discounts for buying large quantities or values of a particular item of a particular UOM, item category or any enabled pricing attribute.

price break line

Supplier pricing information for an item or purchasing category on a quotation. The price you enter on a price break line depends on the quantity you order from your supplier. Usually, suppliers provide you with price break line structures to indicate the price you would pay for an item depending on the quantity you order. Generally, the more you order, the less expensive your unit price. Also, depending on the quantity you order, a supplier may provide you with different purchase conditions, such as advantageous payment or freight terms when you buy in large quantities.

price list

A list containing the base selling price per unit for a group of items, item categories or service offered. All prices in a price list are for the same currency.

pricing components

Combinations of pricing parameters you use when defining pricing rules. Pricing components can be made up of one or multiple pricing parameters.

pricing contracts

Used to setup a contract with associated contract lines which specifies the items that customer will purchase. Using the contract lines users will be able to setup items, their price, effective dates and price breaks for that item. Users will be able to have multiple versions of the contract and contract lines with different effective dates.

pricing date

In Oracle Pricing, the date according to which selling price will be calculated. Pricing Date can be Order Date, Ship Date or sysdate.

pricing event

A point in the process flow of a Pricing Line, e.g. Order, Contract etc. at which a call is made to the Pricing Engine to fully or partially price the Order or Contract. A pricing event is analogous to a Workflow event. Ex: Booking Order, Reprice Order, Shipping Order etc.

pricing information

Information that pricing calculation is based on such as pricing date, price list and unit price.

pricing parameters

A parameter you use to create components to be used in a pricing rule. Valid pricing parameters include segments of your item flexfield or Pricing Attributes descriptive flexfield.

Pricing Phase

A user defined control that can be applied to Price Lists, Discount Lists, Promotions, Deals, etc. In Oracle Pricing, the Pricing Engine looks at the phase when deciding which lists should be considered in a Pricing Event. **See Pricing Event.**

pricing request structure

In Oracle Pricing the Pricing Request Structure is the parameter information that is passed to the Pricing Engine for calculating the final price which is inclusive of all the modifiers that the customer is eligible for.

pricing rule

A mathematical formula used to define item pricing. You create a pricing rule by combining pricing components and assigning a value to the components. Oracle Order Management automatically creates list prices based on formulas you define. **See pricing components.**

primary and secondary locations

Primary sites are the key locations required by the Oracle application to associate the transaction to the customer site, supplier site, or other business entity that is key to identify the trading partner (owner) of the transaction. All other locations in the transaction are considered to be secondary location sites, such as a bill to location for a purchase order. Some secondary locations are not likely to be found in the transaction from the trading partner.

primary bill of material

A list of the components you most frequently use to build a product. The primary bill is the default bill for rolling up costs, defining a job, and calculating cumulative item lead times. Master Scheduling / MRP uses this bill to plan your material.

primary customer information

Address and contact information for your customer's headquarters or principal place of business. Primary addresses and contacts can provide defaults during order entry. **see standard value.**

primary line

See **lead time.line**

primary role

Your customer contact's principle business function according to your company's terminology. For example, people in your company may refer to accounting responsibilities such as Controller or Receivables Supervisor.

primary routing

A list of the operations you most frequently perform to build a product. The primary routing is the default routing for defining a job and calculating manufacturing lead times.

primary salesperson

The salesperson that receives 100% of the sales credits when you first enter your order invoice or commitment.

primary unit of measure

The stocking unit of measure for an item in a particular organization.

prime cost

A cost which is charged directly to a work in process job or subinventory. Any labor or non-labor resource or material is a prime cost; overheads are not.

priority

See **line priority**.

private API

An API intended to be used by the owning module only, giving maximum flexibility to other calling APIs. Calling APIs / program units are able to control execution of logic based on type of operation being performed.

private label

Where a supplier agrees to supply a customer with product labeled as the customers product. The customer is generally a retailer.

Process

A set of Oracle Workflow activities that need to be performed to accomplish a business goal. **see Account Generator, process activity, process definition.**

1) A planned series of actions or operations (e.g. mechanical, electrical, chemical, inspection, test) that advances a material or procedure from one stage of completion to another. 2) A planned and controlled treatment that subjects materials or procedures to the influence of one or more types of energy (e.g. human, mechanical, electrical, chemical, thermal) for the time required to bring about the desired reactions or results. In flow manufacturing, processes are very generic activities on a flow routing that often consist of several events that are performed in a specific sequence. They are specific to a line and are often defined during the as-is analysis on a flow line.

process activity

An Oracle Workflow process modeled as an activity so that it can be referenced by other processes; also known as a subprocess. **See process.**

process activity (diagram icons)

A Process Activity represents an Activity that is referenced by a process. Each row specifies the usage of an activity as the child of a process (e.g. process: ORDER_FLOW, and child activity: LEGAL_REVIEW). These instances are marked with machine generated ID's to uniquely identify multiple instances of the same activity in the same process (e.g. AND or OR activities). Rows in this table map directly to icons that appear in a process diagram, thus the rows also store the X/Y coordinates of the icon in the process diagram. Each process has one or more special 'Start' activities that identify activities which may start the process.

Process Activity Transition

(diagram arrow) Process Activity Transitions define the relationship between the completion of one process activity and the activation of another. Each row represents a transition (arrow) from a process activity that completes with a particular result, to another process activity that is now becoming active. (e.g. PA#102 (LEGAL_REVIEW) with result REJECTED transitions to PA#214 (TERMINATE)).

process definition

An Oracle Workflow process as defined in the Oracle Workflow Builder. **See process.**

process item type

Workflow processes can be for different process item Types. A header flow will have a workflow process item type OEOH and a line flow will have a workflow

process item type OEOL. Process Item Types enable high level grouping of Workflow Processes.

Process Manufacturing

Manufacturing processes that produce products (such as liquids, fibers, powders, or gases) which exhibit process characteristics (such as grade, potency, etc.) typified by the difficulty of planning and controlling yield quantity and quality variances.

process network

You can use Flow Routings to represent the network processes on your production line. This network can include alternate processes, rework loops and feeder lines. You can assign yields and planning percentages for each of these processes to determine the optimal number of resource requirements.

process volume

In the Oracle Mixed Model Map, the quantity of an assembly that must pass through an operation or process to achieve the line demand volume. It equals the (demand times * average planning percent * boost%)/average reverse cumulative yield.

processes and events

Processes are very generic activities (in other words painting) that often comprise of multiple events (in other words prepare the surface, polish the surface, paint the surface) which are performed in a specific sequence. Events are the actual physical tasks performed on the line. You can define standard processes and standard events that are used consistently across product families and production lines.

processing constraints

Constraints to making changes to data on an entity that has effected downstream activities that are difficult or costly to undo. For example, changing options on an ATO order where the Item has already been built.

Processing Constraints Framework

A generic facility that will enable you to define processing constraints for application entities and attributes(database objects and columns) and the set of APIs that will enable to you to query the existence of any constraint against the operation you wish to perform on that entity or it's attributes. **See processing constraints.**

processing days

See **repetitive processing days**.

processing lead time

The time required to procure or manufacture an item. For manufactured assemblies, processing lead time equals the manufacturing lead time.

processing status

The processing state of a row (record) in an open interface table. Common statuses include, but are not restricted to, Pending, Running, and Error. **See repetitive processing days.**

product

A finished item that you sell. **See finished good.**

product configuration

See **configuration.**

product family

A group of products with similar characteristics, often used in production planning. Flow product families often have similar product synchronization.

product pricing attributes

In Oracle Pricing, these define the products referenced in a deal, discount, promotion, or price list.

product structure

See **production line**

The physical location where you manufacture a repetitive assembly, usually associated with a routing. You can build many different assemblies on the same line at the same time. Also known as assembly line.

product synchronization (Sync)

Process of defining events, processes, and operations and assigning them to a flow routing in a specific sequence in which they are performed.

productivity

An overall measure of the ability to produce a good or a service. It is the actual output of production compared to the actual input of resources. Productivity is a relative measure across time or against common entities (labor, capital, etc.).

products and parts

Products and parts are similar to items defined in Oracle Manufacturing. The item type attribute can be used to identify different types of items (for example, finished goods, spare parts, and so on).

production line

The physical location where you manufacture a repetitive assembly, usually associated with a routing. You can build many different assemblies on the same line at the same time. Also known as assembly line.

production lines

Production Lines are manufacturing work areas where you manufacture families of products. Oracle Flow Manufacturing lets you manage flow production activities by production line. You can use Flow Routings to define the production process of assemblies. You can also use the Mixed Model Map to calculate the line takt time.

production lineset

The units committed and sequenced to build in production for a specific number days at a customer's manufacturing facility.

production rate

Hourly rate of assemblies manufactured on a production line.

See **line speed**.

production relief

The process of relieving the master production schedule when a discrete job is created. This decrements the build schedule to represent an actual statement of supply.

Production Sequence Schedule (PSQI)

An EDI document (866/CALDEL/SYNCRO & SYNPAAC) used to request the order in which shipments of goods arrive, or to specify the order in which the goods are to be unloaded from the conveyance method, or both. This specifies the sequence in which the goods are to enter the materials handling process, or are to be consumed in the production process, or both. Dates are always discrete, never "bucketed".

profile option

A set of changeable options that affect the way your applications run. In general, profile options can be set at one or more of the following levels: site, application, responsibility, and user.

proforma invoice

A detailed quotation prepared as to resemble the actual Receivables invoice likely to result if the quotation is successful, which shows the buyer what the seller is willing to do, as well as his or her expectations including (but not limited to): Terms of Payment, Terms of Delivery / Terms of Sale, Price of Goods, Quantity of Goods, Freight and Special Charges. The Proforma Invoice has no accounting and no Open Receivable.

Program Unit

Any packaged PL / SQL procedure or function.

Program Unit Level Tags

Program unit level tags must appear immediately after keyword 'IS'.

TPS Program Unit: --<TPA_TPS>

project

A unit of work broken down into one or more tasks, for which you specify revenue and billing methods, invoice formats, a managing organization, and project manager and bill rates schedules. You can charge costs to a project, as well as generate and maintain revenue, invoice, unbilled receivable and unearned revenue information for a project.

project blanket release

An actual order of goods and services with a project and task reference against a blanket purchase agreement.

project drop shipment

A process of having the supplier provide the items directly to your customer for a project or task. The sales order is linked to a project and task. The purchase requisition is linked to the same project and task. The procurement cost is collected on Oracle Projects.

project flow schedule

Flow schedule with project and task references.

project funding

An allocation of revenue from an agreement to a project or task.

project inventory

Any and all items and costs in both project subinventories and project work in process jobs. Inventory owned by a project or task. You can segregate inventory by project using project locators.

project job

A standard or non-standard WIP job with a project reference. The valuation accounts associated with this type of job will be project work in process. Any balance remaining in such a job when it is closed will be reported as a variance.

project kiosk

Kiosk to view information related to a project for manufacturing and/or project costing activities. The manufacturing information viewed could be, WIP jobs, line schedules, procurement activities, manufacturing plans and so on. Project costing information such as expenditures, commitments can be also viewed here.

project locator

A locator with a project or project and task reference.

A locator with project and task segment values. A project locator is a logical partition of a physical location by project and task.

See common locator.

Project Manufacturing

The type of project that uses Projects with Manufacturing to track the costs of a manufacturing-related project against a project budget.

A type of manufacturing environment where production requirements are driven by large projects. You can plan, schedule, process, and cost against a specific project or a group of projects. If Oracle Project Manufacturing is installed and the Project References Enabled and Project Control Level parameters are set in the Organization Parameters window in Oracle Inventory, you can assign project and, if required, task references to sales orders, planned orders, jobs, requisitions, purchase orders, and other entities within Oracle Manufacturing. If the Project Cost Collection Enabled parameter is also set, you can collect and transfer manufacturing cost to Oracle Projects.

Project Manufacturing Costing

A series of features in Project Manufacturing designed to support manufacturing costing in a project manufacturing environment. Project Manufacturing Costing allows you to track item cost by project or a group of projects, and transfer project related manufacturing transaction costs to Oracle Projects.

project manufacturing organization

A new organization classification added in Release 11i. Allows the organization to be setup for Project manufacturing activities. Also see project manufacturing.

project move orders

Manage project material movement between subinventories by creating (manually or automatically), approving, and transacting material(project) move orders.

Project MRP

A series of features in Project Manufacturing designed to support manufacturing planning processes in a project manufacturing environment. Project MRP allows you to segment all sources of supply and demand by project and task. This allows the planning process to net and plan supply by project and task.

project purchase order

A purchase order with a project and task reference.

project requisition

A requisition with a project and task reference.

project sales order

A sales order with a project and task reference.

project subinventory

A subinventory with a project reference into which items can be delivered and out of which items can be issued and transferred.

project task

A subdivision of Project Work. Each project can have a set of top level tasks and a hierarchy of subtasks below each top level task. You can charge costs to tasks at the lowest level only. **See Work Breakdown Structure.**

project transfers

Transfer of material between projects where the cost is moved with the material and there is no repayment required.

project work order-less completion

A WIP transaction that you can complete assemblies for a project and task without referencing a job or repetitive schedule. Project work order-less completion automatically backflushes all operation pull, assembly pull, and push components from project locators for hard pegged components and from common locators for non-hard pegged components.

projected available balance

Quantity on hand projected into the future if scheduled receipts are rescheduled or cancelled, and new planned orders are created as per recommendations made by the planning process. Calculated by the planning process as current and planned supply (nettable quantity on hand + scheduled receipts + planned orders) minus demand (gross requirements). Note that gross requirements for projected available includes derived demand from planned orders. Note also that the planning process uses suggested due dates rather than current due dates to pass down demand to lower level items. **See current projected on hand.**

projected on hand

The total quantity on hand plus the total scheduled receipts plus the total planned orders.

promise date

The date on which the customer promises to pay for products or services. The date on which you agree you can ship the products to your customer, or that your customer will receive the products.

promotion

A Modifier List type in Oracle Pricing. A Promotion is a group of modifiers that share the same header level qualifications and are reported together.

proof of delivery

A document that the customers receiving dock signs to show how much they received. It may be used as the basis of billing by a haulage company.

proprietary account

An account segment value (such as 3500) that is assigned one of the five proprietary account types.

Prorated Discounts

Prorated discounts allocate the discount for one order line across multiple order lines for revenue purposes. When you define the discount, you indicate whether the allocation is across all lines on the order, or just lines in the same item category as the order line being discounted. Use prorated discounts to even out the revenue effect of sales if your salespeople discount some items more heavily than others and you do not want to affect the total revenue for the commonly discounted product.

protection level

In Oracle Workflow, a numeric value ranging from 0 to 1000 that represents who the data is protected from for modification. When workflow data is defined, it can either be set to customizable (1000), meaning anyone can modify it, or it can be assigned a protection level that is equal to the access level of the user defining the data. In the latter case, only users operating at an access level equal to or lower than the data's protection level can modify the data. **See Account Generator.**

PTO item

See **pick-to-order item**.

PTO model

See **pick-to-order model**.

Public API

A tightly controlled API intended for use by all applications. The public API would not assume any pre processing of data and would fully validate all data before performing various operations.

Public Program Unit

Those program units published as customizable by Oracle Development teams. Layers can be built only on those program units that are designated by an Oracle Development team as public. These may also be referred to as published or customizable program units.

pull sequences

See kanban pull sequence.

pull transaction

A material transaction that automatically issues component items into work in process from inventory when you move or complete the assembly. Also known as post-deduct or backflush. **See backflush transaction.**

purchase order

A type of purchase order you issue when you request delivery of goods or services for specific dates and locations. You can order multiple items for each planned or standard purchase order. Each purchase order line can have multiple shipments and you can distribute each shipment across multiple accounts. **See standard purchase order and planned purchase order.**

Purchase Order (PO) / Sales Order (SO)

The term 'purchase order' represents the order as defined in the Purchasing application. The term 'sales order' represents the order data as defined in the Order Management application.

purchase order encumbrance

A transaction representing a legally binding purchase. Purchasing subtracts purchase order encumbrances from funds available when you approve a purchase order. If you cancel a purchase order, Purchasing creates appropriate reversing entries in your general ledger. Purchase order encumbrance is also known as obligation, encumbrance, or lien.

purchase order receipt

See receipt.

purchase order revision

A number that distinguishes printed purchase order versions. Purchasing automatically sets the revision to 0 when you initially create a purchase order. Each purchase order you print displays the current revision number.

purchase order shipment

A schedule for each purchase order line composed of the quantity you want to ship to each location. You can also provide delivery dates for each shipment line. You can create an unlimited number of shipments for each purchase order line. You receive goods and services against each shipment line.

purchase price variance

The variance that you record at the time you receive an item in inventory or supplier services into work in process. This variance is the difference between the standard unit cost for the item or service and the purchase unit price multiplied by the quantity received. You record purchase price variances in a purchase price variance account for your organization. Since standard cost is a planned cost, you may incur variances between the standard cost and the purchase order price.

purchase requisition

An internal request for goods or services. A requisition can originate from an employee or from another process, such as inventory or manufacturing. Each requisition can include many lines, generally with a distinct item on each requisition line. Each requisition line includes at least a description of the item, the unit of measure, the quantity needed, the price per item, and the Accounting Flexfield you are charging for the item. **See internal sales order.**

purchased assembly

An assembly that you normally buy.

purchased item

An item that you buy and receive. If an item is also an inventory item, you may also be able to stock it. **See inventory item.**

purchasing documents

Any document you use in the purchasing life cycle, including requisitions, RFQs, quotations, purchase orders, and purchase agreements.

purchasing open interface

A Purchasing function that lets you import price/sales catalog information from your suppliers. It receives the catalog data electronically, verifies and processes the data, and imports the data directly into Purchasing as blanket purchase agreements or quotations.

purge

A technique for deleting data in Oracle Manufacturing that you no longer need to run your business.

purge category

A Purchasing feature you use to purge a particular group of records from the database. Purchasing lets you choose from the following separate categories:

Simple Requisitions, Simple Purchase Orders, Suppliers, Simple Invoices (only if you installed Payables), and **Matched Invoices and POs** (only if you installed Payables). The last category is the most comprehensive category you can choose. You should purge all appropriate documents before purging your supplier information, because Purchasing does not purge suppliers that you referenced on existing documents.

purge status

A Purchasing method of reporting the progress of a purge you initiate. The Status field lets you take an action on your purge process (**Initiate, Confirm, Abort**), or reports on the current status of the purge (**Printed, Deleting, Completed-Aborted, Completed-Purged**).

push transaction

A material transaction to issue component items from inventory to work in process before you manufacture the assembly.

Put Away Move Order

A Put Away Move order is a move order that is used to support the put away process for PO, Inter-Organization Shipment, and RMA receipts, and to create move orders that perform WIP completions. Determines the optimal storage location based on a set of user configured rules and strategies, i.e. the closest empty slot to pick, fill pick location first, replenish existing locations based on available space, item cube and weight.

Q

QS-9000

An automotive quality standard incorporating the ISO 9000 series requirements and those specific to the automotive industry, agreed upon by the Big Three plus five truck manufacturers, who joined forces to streamline their quality system requirements.

qualifier

Used in Oracle Pricing to determine eligibility for a price, price adjustment or benefit.

quality action

An action, such as sending electronic mail or putting a job on hold, triggered when an action rule is evaluated and found to be true. For example, if quality results

values indicate that a critical measurement for a discrete job assembly is out-of-tolerance, the job is put on hold.

quality data repository

The database table which stores quality data.

quality results

Actual results recorded during quality data collection. These results might include test or inspection outcomes, measurements taken, details of defects, lot attributes, start and stop times for machines and resources.

quantity accepted

The number of items you accept after inspection.

quantity-based order

An order you place, receive, and pay based on the quantity, unit of measure, and price of the goods or services that you purchase.

quantity completed

For an operation on a discrete job or repetitive schedule, the quantity of the assembly that you transacted beyond the Run intraoperation step. For a discrete job or repetitive schedule, the quantity of the assembly that you received into inventory.

quantity in operation

The quantity of an assembly in an operation on a discrete job or repetitive schedule. This includes the quantities in each of the intraoperation steps.

quantity issued

The quantity of a component item issued from inventory to a discrete job or repetitive schedule to fulfill a WIP material requirement.

quantity on hand

Current quantity of an item in inventory.

quantity received tolerance

The percentage by which you allow quantity received to exceed quantity ordered.

quantity rejected

The number of items you reject after inspection.

quantity remaining

The quantity of an assembly remaining to be completed at an operation in a discrete job or repetitive schedule. This is the sum of the quantities in all intraoperation steps at all operations before the current operation, plus the quantities in the Queue and Run intraoperation steps at the current operation.

quantity required

The total quantity of a component item required to produce all the assemblies in a discrete job or repetitive schedule as determined by the usage quantity on the bill of materials, the production quantity, and the component yield.

quantity variance tolerance

A limit you define for the difference between the on-hand quantity and the actual cycle count quantity. You express positive and negative quantity variance tolerances as percentages of the on-hand quantity.

queue

An intraoperation step in an operation where assemblies are waiting to be worked on. The default intraoperation step for every operation in a routing.

QuickCodes

Codes that you define for the activities and terminology you use in your business. For example, you can define QuickCodes for personal titles, (for example, 'Sales Manager') so you can refer to people using these titles. You can define QuickCodes for sales channels so that you can specify the various sales channels used for different kinds of orders. An Oracle Assets feature that allows you to enter standard descriptions for your business. You can enter QuickCode values for your Property Types, Retirement Types, Asset Descriptions, Journal Entries, and Mass Additions Queue Names.

A feature you use to create reference information you use in your business. The reference information appears in QuickPick lists for many of the fields in Payables windows. There are three basic kinds of QuickCodes: supplier, payables, and employee. With QuickCodes you can create Pay Groups, supplier types, and other references used in Payables.

quota sales credits

See revenue sales credit, non-revenue sales credit.

quotation

A statement of the price, terms, and conditions of sale a supplier offers you for an item or items. A quotation usually includes a detailed description (specifications) of goods or services the supplier offers. Suppliers consider quotations as an offer to sell when given in response to an inquiry. A quotation may be verbal or written. You often get verbal quotations for minor purchases by telephone. You usually send a request for quotation if you want a written quotation from a supplier. Written quotations often have an effective date and an expiration date.

quotation type

A QuickCode you define to categorize your quotation information. Purchasing provides you with the following set of predefined quotation types: **Catalog**, **Verbal**, **Telephone**, or **From RFQ**. You can define other quotation types that better fit your business.

Quote

A document that commits the selling party to price and delivery date.

R

RAN Number

Release Authorization Number. This may be included in an electronic Shipping Schedule (862) transaction. If given, it must be referenced on the shipping documents, ASN, and invoice which are sent to the customer.

See Ship Reference Number.

rate variance

For resources charged to work in process, this variance is the difference between the actual resource rate and the standard resource rate times the resource quantity charged to the job or repetitive schedule. You create rate variance entries if you charge resources using an actual rate and you chose **Yes** for the Standard Rate field in the Resources window.

rate-based capacity

Capacity planning at the production line level. Required capacity, available capacity, and capacity utilization are calculated for individual production lines. Required and available capacity are stated in terms of production rate per line per week.

raw materials

Purchased items or extracted materials that are converted by the manufacturing process into components and/or products.

read consistency

A consistent view of all table data committed by transactions and all changes made by the user, up to the time of the read.

receipt

A shipment from one supplier that can include many items ordered on many purchase orders.

receipt date

The date in the order management system that indicates when the receipt for this return is created.

receipt days

Receipt days are the number of days since the Credit Order was requested before it is accepted. This is calculated as the accepted date - return request date. (Note accepted = fulfilled).

receipt exception

A control that you can set to indicate to your accounts payable group that you want to place the corresponding invoice on hold until further notice. You designate whether your purchase order shipment should be a receipt exception when you receive the item.

receipt line

An individual receipt transaction that identifies receipt of an item against a purchase order shipment.

receipt routing

A method of simplifying transaction entry by specifying routing steps for receipts.

receipt traveler

An internal routing ticket you place on received goods to show their final destination.

received quantity

The quantity of an inventory item returned by a customer for which you are not issuing a credit. Sometimes this is temporary, while you evaluate the condition of the item; at other times you return the items to the customer, or keep them but do not allow a credit. **See accepted quantity.**

receiving

Ad dock at the receiving facility to receive goods from suppliers or customers. PO owns the receiving software.

receiving and inspection

A condition of a returned inventory item signifying it has been received but is being inspected for damage. If in acceptable condition, the items are transferred to stock and a credit can be issued. If unacceptable, the items can be returned to the customer or scrapped.

receiving open interface

A set of interface tables in Purchasing that lets you import information from outside of Purchasing, from Oracle or non-Oracle applications. Some examples of information imported into the receiving open interface are Advance Shipment Notices (ASNs). The receiving open interface validates the information before importing it into the Purchasing application.

receiving organization

For drop-ship orders, the purchasing organization that records receipt of a drop-shipped item.

recipient

Anyone that receives a mail message as a result of mail message action rule processing.

reciprocal customer relationship

An equal relationship shared between two customers. Both customers share agreements, enter invoices against each others commitments, and pay off each other's debit items.

record identifier

A record identifier consists of either one or two characters which Oracle Automotive uses to identify each record type. For example, Oracle Automotive can

identify a payment record in BAI bank files because this record always starts with the character 0 in the first position of the record.

record set

A record set is a set of records that are bound by some common attribute values (e.g. invoice set). In processing constraints, when defining a constraint condition, a record set may be specified to be validated for a given condition.

redetermination contract

A contract that establishes an initial price, a ceiling price, and a time for negotiating a price adjustment. The price may be adjusted after an audit is made of actual incurred cost and estimated cost to complete.

Reduce MPS

An item attribute the Planning Manager uses to decide when to reduce the quantity on master production schedule entries for the item to zero. A value of **None** means the Planning Manager does not reduce order quantities on master production schedule entries. A value of **Past due** means the planning process reduces order quantities on master production schedule entries to zero when the due date for the entry becomes past due. A value of **Within demand time fence** means the planning process reduces order quantities on master production schedule entries to zero when the due date for the entry moves inside the demand time fence. A value of **Within planning time fence** means the planning process reduces order quantities on master production schedule entries to zero when the due date for the entry moves inside the planning time fence.

reference designator

An optional identifier you can assign to a component on a bill. For example, when the bill requires four of a component, you can assign four reference designators to that component, one for each usage.

reference document type

The kind of source used to provide default information on a return, such as a sales order, purchase order entered on a sales order, or an invoice. **See reference source.**

reference information collection element

A collection element that represents an Oracle Application object such as an item, lot number, serial number, routing, supplier, and customer. **See collection element types.**

reference source

Provides default information on a return by allowing the user to enter a unique combination of reference document type, document number and line number, that identifies the original sales order for the returning item. **See reference document type.**

reject

An intraoperation step in an operation where you can record assemblies that require rework or need to be scrapped.

reject over quantity tolerance

An option you use to disallow receipts that exceed the tolerance level.

related item

An acceptable substitute you define for an item so that you may receive the item if your supplier cannot ship the original item on the purchase order.

release

An actual order of goods and services you issue against a blanket purchase agreement. The blanket purchase agreement determines the characteristics and the prices of the items. The release specifies the actual quantities and dates ordered for the items. You identify a release by the combination of blanket purchase agreement number and release number.

release criteria

The criteria specified in the Pick Release window which defines which eligible order lines to pick release.

release date

The date when you release a discrete job or repetitive schedule to the shop floor signifying that work can begin and the discrete job or repetitive schedule becomes transactable.

Release of Hold

The action of removing the hold on an order.

release only

For a Shipping Schedule. Indicates that the schedule release requirements include Approved Releases.

release reason

Justification for removing a hold on an order or order line.

release with forecast

For a Shipping Schedule. Indicates that the schedule releases requirements include Approved Releases. The schedule forecast requirements include Unimplemented Planned Orders and Approved Requisitions.

released job/schedule

A discrete job or repetitive schedule that you have signified available to be worked on and transactable.

remit-to addresses

The address to which your customers remit their payments.

remittance advice

A document that lists the invoices being paid with a particular payment document.

remittance bank

The bank in which you deposit your receipts.

renewal order

An order containing service order lines to renew or extend existing services applied to products.

reorder point planning

An inventory planning method used to determine when and how much to order based on customer service level, safety stock, carrying cost, order setup cost, lead time and average demand.

repetitive allocation

An Oracle Manufacturing technique for applying transaction quantities and costs across several repetitive schedules that are building the same repetitive assembly on the same line. **See flow charging.**

repetitive assembly

An assembly that you build in a repetitive manufacturing environment (for example on a production line). You can also build a repetitive assembly in discrete jobs if you operate in a hybrid manufacturing environment.

repetitive line scheduling

A method of scheduling repetitive production on a line that considers line speed, line start and stop times, lead time, and workday calendar.

repetitive manufacturing

A manufacturing environment where you build assemblies repetitively, on production lines, rather than in discrete jobs or batches.

repetitive MRP plan

A set of optimal repetitive schedules which satisfy a given master schedule for repetitive items.

repetitive planning

The planning of demand or production for an item in terms of daily rates rather than discrete quantities.

Repetitive Planning (item attribute)

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide whether to plan material requirements for the item in terms of discrete quantities or repetitive daily rates.

repetitive planning period

A period, defined as a number of days, that smooths the production rate over time. With repetitive planning periods, you can prevent your planned repetitive production rate from fluctuating too frequently.

repetitive processing days

The number of days you plan to work on a repetitive schedule, from the first unit start date to the last unit start date.

repetitive rate

The daily rate for a repetitive schedule. **See daily rate.**

repetitive schedule

A production order for the manufacture of an assembly on a continuous basis as defined by a daily rate, using specific materials and resources, over a period of time. A repetitive schedule collects the costs of production, but you report those costs by period rather than by schedule. Also known as flow order or scheduled rate.

repetitive schedule allocation

The process of dividing suggested aggregate repetitive schedules and allocating them across individual production lines, based on predefined line priorities and line speeds.

repetitive schedule status

An Oracle Manufacturing function that lets you describe various stages in the life cycle of a repetitive schedule and control activities that you can perform on the schedule.

replacement order

A sales order created to replace goods being returned by a customer.

replenish to order

See **assemble-to-order (ATO)**.

replenishable kanban

A replenishable Kanban card cycles through the system until it is put on temporary hold or completely removed from the replenishment cycle by the user.

report

An organized display of Oracle Applications information. A report can be viewed on-line or sent to a printer. The content of information in a report can range from a summary to a complete listing of values.

report headings

General information about the contents of the report.

report options

Options for sorting, formatting, selecting, and summarizing the information in the report. This section describes the options available for each report.

request date

The date the customer requests the products be either shipped or received.

request for quotation (RFQ)

A document you use to solicit supplier quotations for goods or services you need. You usually send a request for quotation to many suppliers to ensure that you get

the best price and terms possible. Depending on the way you do business, you can use two general types of RFQs: specific and generic.

request type

Used by Oracle Pricing to identify the transaction system which calls the Pricing Engine for calculation of the price. Ex: Order Management, Order Capture, Oracle Service, Contracts etc.

requested due date

The job due date. In Manufacturing Scheduling, you assign the requested due date in conjunction with the scheduling priority. The rescheduling engine uses this information to prioritize and reschedule all jobs or pending scheduling jobs.

requestor

The employee that creates an ECO or requests approval for an ECO.

required capacity

The amount of capacity required for a resource or production line.

required hours

The number of resource hours required per resource unit to build one unit of the bill of resources item.

required rate

The production rate allocated to an individual production line by the repetitive schedule allocation process.

requirement

See **material requirement**.

requirement date

The date when the requirement needed by the discrete job or repetitive schedule is to be consumed. Requirement dates are defaulted to the start date of the operation where a requirement is consumed.

requisition

See **purchase requisition** and **internal sales order**.

requisition approval

The act of approving the purchases of the items on a requisition. A requisition must receive the required approvals before a buyer can create purchase orders from this requisition. The approvals can come from any employee, but a requisition is fully approved only when an employee who has enough authority approves it. If you require encumbrance or budgetary control for requisitions, a requisition is fully approved only when an employee with sufficient approval authority approves and reserves funds for the requisition.

requisition encumbrance

A transaction representing an intent to purchase goods and services as indicated by the reservation of funds for a requisition. Purchasing subtracts requisition encumbrances from funds available when you reserve funds for a requisition. If you cancel a requisition, Purchasing creates appropriate reversing entries in your general ledger.

requisition pool

Requisition lines that are approved, not cancelled, and not yet on a purchase order.

requisition template

A feature that lets you define a list of commonly purchased items from which a requestor can create a requisition. You can define the list of items by referencing an existing purchase order. Requestors use the requisition template to create simple, pre-sourced requisitions.

reschedule

To modify the schedule of a discrete job. You can reschedule a discrete job by changing the start date, completion date, job quantity or any operation date on the routing. Planning can automatically reschedule jobs that are not firm based on planning requirement changes.

rescheduling assumption

A fundamental piece of planning process logic that assumes that existing open orders can be rescheduled into closer time periods far more easily than new orders can be released and received. As a result, the planning process does not create planned order receipts until all scheduled receipts have been applied to cover gross requirements.

reservation

A guaranteed allotment of product to a specific sales order. A hold is placed on specific terms that assures that a certain quantity of an item is available on a certain date when transacted against a particular charge entity. Once reserved, the product cannot be allocated to another sales order or transferred in Inventory. Oracle Order Management checks ATR (Available to Reserve) to verify an attempted reservation. Also known as **hard reservation**.

Reservation Time Fence

Time (in terms of days) before the schedule date, before which a line should be reserved in inventory.

reserve

An action you take in Purchasing to reserve funds for a purchasing document or an action in Order Management to allocate products for a sales order. If the document passes the submission tests and if you have sufficient authority, Purchasing reserves funds for the document.

Reserve for Encumbrance account

The account you use to record your encumbrance liability. You define a Reserve for Encumbrance account when you define your set of books. When you create encumbrances automatically in Purchasing or Payables, General Ledger automatically creates a balancing entry to your Reserve for Encumbrance account when you post your encumbrance journal entries. And General Ledger overwrites the balancing segment for your Reserve for Encumbrance account, so you automatically create the reserve for encumbrance journal entry to the correct company.

resource

Anything of value, except material and cash, required to manufacture, cost, and schedule products. Resources include people, tools, machines, labor purchased from a supplier, and physical space.

resource authorizations

Resource Authorizations address the supplier's need to have long lead time components or to invest in material processing without incurring economic hardship if requirements are reduced.

resource basis

The basis for resource usage quantity that indicates whether that quantity is required per item or per lot.

resource charge

See **resource transaction**.

Resource Constrained Plan

In this option, all resource constraints such as available machine hours, transportation capacity, as well as alternate resources are considered. Alternate bill of materials are considered only when optimized option is selected. Material constraints are used only to generate exceptions arising due to lack of material availability.

resource group

Resources grouped together according to user-defined criteria to facilitate bill of resource generation and capacity planning.

resource hours

The number of hours required by a repetitive schedule, discrete job or planned order.**resource offset percent**

An operation resource field that represents, as a percent of the processing lead time for an item, the item when a resource is required on a routing. For example, if the processing lead time for an item is 10 days, and the resource is required on the fourth day, then the resource offset percent is 30%. Capacity uses resource offset percent to calculate setback days during the bill of resource load process.

resource requirement

A resource and quantity needed to build an assembly on a job or repetitive schedule. Discrete job and repetitive schedule resource requirements are created based on the resource requirements specified on the assembly's routing. Resource transactions fulfill resource requirements.

resource roll up

Rolls up all required resources for a end assembly based on the routing and bill of material structure.

resource sequence

The number that indicates the order of a resource in an operation relative to other resources.

resource set

A grouping of bills of resources.

resource transaction

A transaction where you automatically or manually charge resource costs to a discrete job or repetitive schedule.

resource units

The number of units of a resource available for this resource at this operation.

resource units applied

A quantity you charge to a job or repetitive schedule for work performed by a resource. The quantity is expressed in the unit of measure of the resource. For example, if the unit of measure of a resource is hours and the resource works 10 hours, you apply 10 resource units to the job or repetitive schedule.

resource UOM item

A purchasing item associated with an outside resource that you purchase using the resource's unit of measure.

responsibility

Determines the data, windows, menus, reports, and concurrent programs you can access in Oracle Applications. It is linked directly to a data group. Several users can share the same responsibility, and a single user can have multiple responsibilities.

result

See **action result**.

result code

In Oracle Workflow, the internal name of a result value, as defined by the result type. See **result type**, **result value**.

result type

In Oracle Workflow, the name of the lookup type that contains an activity's possible result values. See **result code**, **result value**.

result value

In Oracle Workflow, the value returned by a completed activity, such as *Approved*.
See result code, result type.

Retroactive Billing

A pricing system which can extend to shipped products. Pricing is based on customer purchase order modifications, for example, changes in commodity prices or expected production volume. The difference between the price originally billed when the product shipped and the new applicable price is calculated and applied to applicable shipped quantities. The customer is billed (or credited) for the adjustment.

return

In Purchasing, an AutoCreate option that lets a buyer return a requisition line and all other unpurchased requisition lines on the same requisition to the requisition preparer. In Order Management, it is the opposite of a sales order. It involves receipt of goods previously sold to a customer, credit to a customer, and possibly replacement with an identical or similar product.

return days

Return days are the number of days since a return is entered before it is accepted. This is calculated as the accepted date - ordered date (Note accepted = fulfilled).

return from scrap transaction

This transaction is used for returning scrapped assemblies. In this document Return from Scrap transaction will mean CFM return from scrap.

Return of Material Goods (RMG)

See **Return Material Authorization**.

return material authorization (RMA)

Permission for a customer to return items. Receivables allows you to authorize the return of your sales orders as well as sales made by other dealers or suppliers, as long as the items are part of your item master and price list.

return reason

Justification for a return of a specific product. Many companies have standard reasons that are assigned to returns to be used to analyze the quantity and types of returns. **See credit memo reasons.**

return to supplier

A transaction that allows you to return to the supplier items from a fully or partially received purchase order and receive credit for them.

revenue recognition

The schedule for which revenue for a particular transaction is recorded in your general ledger.

revenue sales credit

Sales credit you assign to your salespeople that is based on your invoice lines. The total percentage of all revenue sales credit must be equal to 100% of your invoice lines amount. Also known as ***quota sales credits***. See **non-revenue sales credit, sales credit**.

reverse cumulative yield

Product of the yields at each operation, process, or event on a flow line starting with the last operation, process, or event.

reversing transaction

A transaction that reverses a previously processed material, move, resource, or overhead transaction.

revised component

Component changes to an assembly that is a revised item on an ECO.

revised item

Any item you change on an engineering change order. Revised items may be purchased items, subassemblies, finished goods.

revised item status

A classification you can use to track and control a revised item's life cycle. Revised item statuses include **Open, Released, Scheduled, Hold, Implemented, and Cancelled**.

revision

A particular version of an item, bill of material, or routing.

revision control

An inventory control option that tracks inventory by item revision and forces you to specify a revision for each material transaction.

revision quantity control

A condition placed on an item that ensures that you always identify an item by its number and its revision. Certain items require tighter controls than other. For instance, you may want to control the quantities you have in inventory for an item by revision. For another item, you may just want to know the quantities you have on hand across all revisions. You keep track of inventory quantities by revision when an item is under revision quantity control. You keep track of inventory quantities by item when an item is not under revision quantity control.

RFQ

See **request for quotation**.

RMA

See **Return Material Authorization**.

RMG (Return of Material Goods)

See **Return Material Authorization**.

role

The responsibility or position assigned to an employee on a project.

role type

The role or responsibility that an employee can have on a project.

roll flow schedules

An Oracle Manufacturing technique where you can copy the flow schedules you did not complete into the next available day or take over-completions and subtract the total from the quantities of future schedule.

roll forward

An Oracle Manufacturing technique where you can automatically take the material you over issued to a particular repetitive schedule and move it forward into the next available repetitive schedule.

rough cut capacity planning

The process of converting the master schedule into capacity needs for key resources. **See routing-based capacity and rate-based capacity.**

rough cut planner

The routine that automatically calculates required resources for rough cut capacity planning (done when running a report or inquiry).

rounding control

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide whether to use decimal or whole number values when calculating planned order quantities or repetitive rates for the item. A value of **Do not round order quantities** the planning process uses and displays decimal values when calculating planned order quantities and suggested repetitive rates for the item. A value of **Round order quantities** means the planning process rounds decimal values up to the next whole number when calculating planned order quantities and suggested daily rates for the item. Planned order quantities and suggested daily rates are always rounded up, never down. The planning process carries any excess quantities and rates forward into subsequent periods as additional supply.

route

An ordered sequence of Lane Segments, from point of Origin to point of Ultimate Destination for a shipment. The sum of all of the lane segments, i.e.: where “A” to “B” and “B” to “C” are lane segments, the route will be “A” to “C”.

route sheet

A report that provides full routing, operation, resource, and material requirement details for jobs and repetitive schedules. Typically used to know how, when, where, and who builds an assembly. Also known as traveler.

routing

A sequence of manufacturing operations that you perform to manufacture an assembly. A routing consists of an item, a series of operations, an operation sequence, and operation effective dates.

routing-based capacity

Capacity planning at the resource level. Required capacity, available capacity, and capacity utilization are calculated for individual resources assigned to operations on routings. Required and available capacity are stated in terms of hours per resource per week.

routing network

Routing network defines the flow of work from one line operation to the next. It also specifies which path in the routing is an alternate or rework path. Routing networks, line operations, and events are the only entities considered in WIP.

routing revision

A specific version of a routing that specifies the operations that are active for a date range.

run

An intraoperation step where you move assemblies that you are working on at an operation.

S

safety stock

Quantity of stock planned to have in inventory to protect against fluctuations in demand and /or supply.

Safety Stock (item attribute)

An item attribute the planning process uses to decide whether to use fixed or dynamically calculated safety stock quantities when planning material requirements for the item. A value of **MRP-planned percent** means the planning process plans to safety stock quantities it calculates dynamically as a user-defined percentage of the average gross requirements for a user-defined number of days. The user-defined percentage is defined by the value you enter for the Safety Stock Percent attribute for the item. For discretely planned items, the user-defined number of days is defined by the value you enter for the Safety Stock Bucket Days attribute for the item. For repetitively planned items, the planning process uses the repetitive planning period rather than Safety Stock Bucket Days. These safety stock quantities are dynamic in that they vary as a function of the average gross requirements calculated by the planning process for the item. A value of **Non-MRP planned** means the planning process plans to safety stock quantities calculated and maintained in Inventory. These safety stock quantities are fixed in that the Snapshot loads them from Inventory before the planning process and they do not vary unless they are recalculated in Inventory.

Safety Stock Bucket Days

An item attribute the planning process uses when you set the Safety Stock attribute for the item to **MRP-planned percent**. The planning process dynamically calculates

safety stock quantities for the item by multiplying the average gross requirements for the item, over the time period defined by the value you enter for Safety Stock Bucket Days, by the value you enter for Safety Stock Percent.

Safety Stock Percent

An item attribute the planning process uses when you set the Safety Stock attribute for the item to **MRP-planned percent**. The planning process dynamically calculates safety stock quantities for the item by multiplying the average gross requirements for the item, over the time period defined by the value you enter for Safety Stock Bucket Days, by the value you enter for Safety Stock Percent.

safety stock quantity

The quantity suggested by MRP as additional supply needed for safety stock. This quantity can change according to an effective date set in Inventory.

sales channel

A term that indicates the method used to generate a sales order, such as Telemarketing or Direct Marketing. You can use this attribute of an order to classify orders for reporting purposes.

sales credit

Credits that you assign to your salespeople when you enter orders, invoices and commitments. Credits can be either quota or non-quota and can be used in determining commissions. **See non-revenue sales credit, revenue sales credit.**

sales order

In this document a sales order by default means an ATO sales order.

sales tax

A tax collected by a tax authority on the purchase of goods and services based on the destination of the supply of goods or services. You can set up your Sales Tax Location Flexfield structure to determine your sales tax rates and to validate your customer addresses. For example, in the United States, sales tax is usually calculated by adding the tax rates assigned to the shipping state, county, city.

sales tax structure

The collection of taxing bodies that you will use to determine your tax authority. 'State.County.City' is an example of a Sales Tax Structure. Oracle Automotive adds together the tax rates for all of these components to determine a customer's total tax liability for an order.

Salesperson

A person responsible for the sale of products or services. Salespeople are associated with orders, returns, invoices, commitments, and customers. You can also assign sales credits to your salespeople.

The salesperson parameter in both reports is based upon a query of the default salesperson stored on the header for each order. Although the header level salesperson may not have actually received credit for any of the lines in the order, due to line level overrides, our parameter is based upon the header information. Further, the Discount Summary report displays this header level salesperson on the report. If a user needs to truly check for salesperson level information, they should run the Salesperson Order Summary Report.

Salesperson and Ship to Country

Order Management prints the salesperson name and the Ship to Country if the line and the header level information differs from each other. If it is the same, than this information is not printed at the line level.

schedule

A transaction containing current or future product demand, communicated by the customer to the supplier via EDI or other means. Types of schedules include Planning, Shipping, and Sequenced Production schedules.

schedule and shipments

The EDI Standards refer to dates and quantities to be shipped below the item level to be 'Schedule' data (found on SCH Schedule segments). To Oracle Order Entry this data is 'Shipment' Data.

schedule arrival date

The date returned by the system on which your customer can receive the products.

schedule date

The date for a master schedule entry for an item. A schedule for an item has a schedule date and an associated quantity. For Order Management, it is considered the date the order line should be ready to ship, the date communicated from Order Management to Inventory as the required date any time you reserve or place demand for an order line.

schedule end date

For repetitive items, defines the end of the repetitive rate for a master schedule.

schedule entry

A schedule for an inventory item. For discrete items, stated by a date and quantity. For repetitive items, stated by a date, schedule end date, and quantity.

schedule group

An identifier used to group jobs for scheduling and releasing purposes. For example, you might group together all jobs that must be completed on a specific date and are being built on the same production line. Jobs within a schedule group can be sequenced. **See build sequence.**

schedule horizon

Consists of the dates enclosed by the Horizon Start Date and the Horizon End Date. In a customer demand schedule, demand requirements and resource authorizations will be dated on or within this date range.

schedule item

A specific Customer Item on a demand schedule associated with a specific set of business entities and important CUM-related qualifiers. Demand and other information is grouped by the customer within Schedule Item.

schedule item number

The number assigned to all demand, authorizations, shipment / receipt information, and other information related to the Schedule Item. This number is not applicable to sequences schedules.

schedule purpose code

Criteria used by the Release Management Demand Processor to interpret demand for each item on a schedule within the horizon date range.

scheduled ship date

The date on which the product is scheduled to depart from the Ship-From Location.

schedule smoothing

The manual process of entering quantities and dates on the master production schedule that represent a level production policy.

scheduled flow schedule

These are flow schedules that are created by planning with a specific scheduled completion date.

scheduled receipt

A discrete job, repetitive schedule, non-standard job, purchase requisition, or purchase order. It is treated as part of available supply during the netting process. Schedule receipt dates and / or quantities are not altered automatically by the MRP system.

scheduled resource

A resource on a routing that is scheduled by Work in Process.

scheduling

Order scheduling includes assigning demand or reservations, warehouses, shipment dates, and lots or subinventories to an order line.

scheduling rule

Basic rules that can be used consistently in a scheduling system. Scheduling rules usually specify the amount of calendar time to allow for a move, queue, load calculation, etc. Syn: scheduling algorithm.

scope

Given a record set and a condition, the Scope (All/ Any) defines how the validation should be performed on records of the record set. 'All' will require the validation to be TRUE for all the records in the set where are 'Any' will require the validation to be TRUE for at least one record in the set, to make the condition TRUE.

scrap

An intraoperation step where you move assemblies that cannot be reworked or completed.

scrap account

An account that you may use to charge scrap transactions.

scrap line operation

This is the line operation in the flow routing that the assembly is scrapped.

scrap transaction

This transaction is used for scrapping assemblies. In this document Scrap transaction will mean CFM scrap transaction.

seasonality

Repetitive pattern from year to year with demand for some periods considerably higher than others.

selection engine

In Oracle Pricing the selection engine is a part of pricing engine. Selection engine is responsible for selecting price lists and modifiers based on the Pricing Request.

selling price

Selling Price is defined as the price derived after applying price adjustments to the list price. The selling price is the unit cost for a particular item. Thus, if two of item A cost \$10.00 each, the selling price is \$10.00 for each unit.

seiban kiosk

Kiosk to view data related to manufacturing activities for a seiban number. The manufacturing information viewed could be WIP jobs, line schedules, procurement activities, manufacturing plans and so on.

Seiban manufacturing

A type of manufacturing environment where demand and supply are identified by Seiban numbers to peg supply to demand. This numbering system is widely used in Japan and Korea.

Seiban number

An abbreviation for a manufacturing number in Japan and Korea. It is the key production control number for all manufacturing entities including sales order, planned order, requisition, purchase order, and discrete job.

senior tax authority

The first tax location in your sales tax structure. This segment does not have a parent location. For example, if your sales tax structure is 'State.County.City', then State is the senior tax authority.

Sequenced Delivery Message (SYNCRO)

Issued by a consignee giving authorization to the consignor to ship material in sequence based upon actual production requirements following the principles of the Just-In-Time philosophy.

sequenced lines

A method of sending demand to a supplier that indicates the order in which the customer wants the truck loaded. When the customer unloads the truck, the parts will match the sequence of the customer's production, so they can be taken right to the production line. The order quantity is 1, and it has a unique identifier that can be used to perform Load Sequence in Delivery Based Shipping.

serial effectivity

See model/ unit number effectivity.

serial number

A number assigned to each unit of an item and used to track the item.

serial number control

A manufacturing technique for enforcing use of serial numbers during a material transaction. An Oracle Manufacturing technique for enforcing use of serial numbers during a material transaction thus enabling the tracking of serialized items throughout their movement in and out of inventory.

serialized unit

The unique combination of a serial number and an inventory item.

service

A benefit or privilege that can be applied to a product. Oracle Service categorizes the items you define as serviceable, thereby making them serviceable items. You can order or apply service to serviceable items.

service item

An inventory item used to define a service program or warranty. Service items can be recorded against serviceable products. A synonym for serviceable item is a serviceable product.

service item feature

A particular service component, such as implementation or telephone support, that you include with a service item. Once you classify an inventory item as a service type item and enter the service program related attributes for it, you can list the specific services your service item includes.

service level

Percentage of demand that can be filled immediately by available inventory. It is used to determine the amount of inventory to carry as safety stock.

service material

Material used for the repair and / or maintenance of an assembled product.

service order

An order containing service order lines. Service may be for new products or for existing, previously ordered products.

service program

A billable service item. Usually a service that customers purchase in addition to a product's base warranty.

service person

An employee whose function is to provide support and service to customers. Service person is also a synonym for service specialist.

serviceable item

An inventory item that your organization supports and services, either directly or through the supplier of the item, regardless of who actually manufactures the item. A serviceable item can be an end item, both an end item and a component or part in other end items, or just a component.

serviceable item class

A category that groups serviceable items. Each class must be of the type Serialized or Non-Serialized. You can group serialized serviceable items in a serialized serviceable item class; you can group non-serialized serviceable items in a non-serialized serviceable item class. A given item may be the member of only one item class at any given time.

served customer product

An entity that identifies a service your customer has recorded against a particular product installation. If you order service against a product in Oracle Order Management, Oracle Service automatically links the product and the service being recorded against the product by creating a serviced customer product. A customer product installation may have more than one serviced product.

serviced installation

A synonym for serviced customer product.

set of books

A financial reporting entity that partitions General Ledger information and uses a particular chart of accounts, functional currency, and accounting calendar. This concept is the same whether or not the Multi-organization support feature is implemented.

set transaction read-only

An ORACLE RDBMS command that allows you to consider all the transactions committed after its execution. No transactions are written after the command is executed. **See read consistency.**

setback days

The number of days set back from the assembly due date that a resource is required to build the assembly.

setup time

The time required to for a machine or work center to convert from the production of one item to another.

shelf life

The amount of time an item may be held in inventory before it becomes unusable.

shift

A scheduled period of work for a department within an organization.

ship-to address

A location where items are to be shipped.

ship-to location tolerance

Whether the receiving location must be the same as the ship-to location on the purchase order and whether Purchasing prohibits the transaction, displays a warning message while permitting the transaction, or permits the transaction without a warning.

ship confirm

A process in Shipping Execution which allows you to identify shipped quantities, assign inventory control information for released lines, assign freight charges, and specify whether or not to backorder unfulfilled quantities of released line items.

ship confirmation

To enter shipped quantity and inventory controls for specific shippable lines. You can ship confirm the same delivery / departure repeatedly until you close the delivery / departure. Once it is closed, no more changes can be made into a delivery / departure.

ship date

The date upon which a shippable item is shipped.

Ship Delivery Pattern Code

Usually applied against a weekly quantity to describe how demand is allotted. This code indicates which days of the week the customer wants the quantity delivered and how the weekly quantity is to be divided between the different ship days.

ship from contact

How will we record or default the name of the person who will ship the goods. This may be a contact at a supplier or it may be an employee in the Departure planning department. This is the person that a Customer Service Representative may contact about a scheduling query.

Ship Partial

An order attribute indicating whether you allow partial shipments of an order. If you enter Yes for the Ship Partial field on an order, individual order lines can be shipped as they are available and you can assign different ship to locations and other order line details to different shipments in an order line. **See Ship Together.**

ship set

A group of order lines, linked by a common number, for which you want the full quantity to ship all together.

Ship to Contact

How will we record or default the name of the person who will receive the goods. This is the person that Customer Service and Shipping Personal should be contacting to make delivery appointments and pass rescheduling notifications.

Ship Together

An order attribute indicating that you *do not* allow partial shipments of the order. You can also specify a configuration as Ship Together by setting the *Ship Model Complete* item attribute for the model item to Yes. **see Ship Partial, ship together model.**

Ship Together model

A model item with the *Ship Model Complete* item attribute set to Yes. This indicates that the entire configuration must be delivered in the same shipment. If the item attribute is set to No, components can ship separately. ATO items and configurations are inherently Ship Together models. **see ship set.**

ship via

See **freight carrier.**

shipment

An individual package sent to a customer. Thus, a shipment might contain an entire order, if all items in that order are pick released and packed together. A shipment might contain just part of an order that is pick released and packed. A shipment might also contain only part of a released order line, where some of the items on the picking slip are not in stock.

shipment priority

A term that indicates the urgency with which an order should be shipped to the customer.

shipment reference number

A unique reference number associated with a unique shipment date/time and quantity combination.

shipment release

An actual order of goods and services against a planned purchase order. The planned purchase order determines the characteristics of the items on the order. The planned purchase order also has the expected quantities, prices, and ship-to locations, and delivery dates for the items on the order. You identify a shipment release by the combination of the planned purchase order number and the release number. Each planned purchase order line can have multiple shipments and you can distribute the quantity of each shipment across multiple accounts.

shipment relief

The process of relieving the master demand schedule when a sales order ships. This decrements the demand schedule to represent an actual statement of demand.

shipment schedule

An itemized list of when, how, where, and in what quantities to ship an order line.

shipment set

A group of items that must ship-together.

shipments and schedules

The EDI standards refer to dates and quantities to be shipped for an item to be Schedule data. To Oracle Order Management, this is Shipment data.

shippable item

An item with the Shippable inventory item attribute set to Yes, indicating that this item will appear on pick slips and pack slips. **See intangible item.**

shippable lines

Picking line details that have been pick released and are now eligible for Ship Confirm.

shipped quantity

Oracle Order Management prints the Total Shipped Quantity for an item for an order.

shipper bill of lading number

A number that can be pre-assigned by a carrier in the cases where the shipper's system generates the bill of lading.

shippers name

The complete corporate name should be shown in this space. In the event the shipment is being made for someone other than the actual shipper, their name should also appear in this space.

shipping contact

How will we record or default the shipping contact. This is person that the Customer Service Rep will talk to at the Haulier. The haulier may be a supplier or it may be an owned fleet. This means that the shipper contact may be an employee or

it may be a supplier contact. Also we should note that we will have to model drivers as we develop the Transportation Management model.

shipping documents

Shipping related reports, such as the Bill of Lading, Commercial Invoice, Mailing Label, Pack Slip, Vehicle Load Sheet Summary, and Waybill.

shipping instructions

Notes that print on the pick slip. These instructions are intended for internal use.

shipping schedule

An EDI document (862/DELJIT/DELINS) used by a customer to convey precise shipping schedule requirements to a supplier, and intended to supplement the planning schedule transaction set (830/DELFOR).

shop floor status

An Oracle Manufacturing function that lets you restrict movement of assemblies at an operation and intraoperation step within a discrete job or repetitive schedule.

short code

An abbreviated notation of a collection element value.

short notes

A Purchasing feature that lets you provide up to 240 characters on your documents. Typically, these notes are for your supplier, approver, buyer, or receiver.

shortage

An open requirement with no inventory in the organization to support the requirement.

Shrinkage Rate

An item attribute the planning process uses to inflate the demand for the item to compensate for expected material loss. Enter a factor that represents the average amount of material you expect to lose during your manufacturing process. For example, if an average 20% of all units of the item fail final inspection, enter a shrinkage rate for the item of 0.2. In this example, the planning process always inflates net requirements for the item by a factor of 1.25 ($1 / 1 - \text{shrinkage rate}$).

shrinkage rate

The percentage on a parent assembly expected to be scrapped in work in process.

SIC code (Standard Industry Classification Code)

A standard classification created by the government used to categorize your customers.

simulated job

Job used to evaluate the availability of material and resources required for a potential discrete job based on the job quantity and need date for the assembly.

simulation schedule

Unofficial schedules for personal use that contain the most current scheduled item information. You can print Simulation schedules, but you cannot confirm or send them via EDI.

simulation set

A group of capacity modifications for resource shifts to simulate, plan, or schedule capacity.

Simultaneous Resources

Two or more resources are scheduled to be working concurrently within a job operation. Each operation contains a scheduled sequence of activities and resources used in the operation. Simultaneity is implemented by having more than one resource used in an operation.

single level variance

A work in process variance that is the difference between the standard cost of an assembly and the actual charges to a standard jobs or repetitive schedules distributed by structure level. This variance looks at the assembly cost for the resource and overhead standard cost at the top level and compares them to the actual resource and overhead costs charged to the standard job or repetitive schedule. All other costs material, material overhead, outside processing, resource and overhead costs from lower level assemblies are included in the material usage variance calculation.

site use

See **business purpose**.

snapshot

The only phase under the memory-based planning engine. The snapshot takes a snapshot or picture of supply and demand information at a particular point in time. The snapshot gathers all the information about current supply and demand that is

required by the planner to calculate net material requirements, including on-hand inventory quantities and scheduled receipts. Under the memory-based planning engine, explosion and planning occur in the snapshot phase.

snapshot delete worker

An independent concurrent process launched by the snapshot monitor that deletes planning data from the previous planning run.

snapshot monitor

A process, launched by the memory-based snapshot, that coordinates all the processes related to the memory-based planning engine.

snapshot task

A task performed by the snapshot or a snapshot worker during the planning process.

snapshot worker

A group of independent concurrent processes controlled by the snapshot monitor that brings information into flat files. This information comes from Work in Process, Bill of Materials, on-hand quantities, purchase orders, firm planned orders, routings, and Work in Process job resource requirements.

soft limit

The default option for an agreement that generates a warning when you accrue revenue or generate invoices beyond the amount allocated to a project or task by the agreement, but does not prevent you from running these processes. See also hard limit.

soft pegging

A pegging item attribute value. You can peg supply to demand for items with soft pegging.

soft reservation

The planning process considers sales order demand soft reservation.

Sold to Contact

(Placed by) How will we record or default the name of the person that placed the order. This is the person that the Customer service representative will contact at the Customer Site in the event of Ordering queries.

solicitation

A package containing all relevant information for prospective contractors regarding intentions for procurement. A solicitation may include Request for Proposal (RFP), Request for Information (RFI,) or Invitation For Bid (IFB).

source base unit

The unit of measure from which you are converting when you define your interclass conversions. You define the destination base unit in terms of the source base unit. Your source base unit is the base unit of a unit class.

source forecast

When loading a forecast into another forecast, the source forecast is the forecast you load from.

Source Transaction System

The source application that populates the pricing tables with information using the Pricing API's. These include: Ex: Order Management, iMarketing, Trade Management, Contracts, etc.

sourcing

The action of identifying a purchasing source or supplier for goods or services. To identify the best sources for your purchases, you can create RFQs that you send to your suppliers, enter quotations from your supplier, and evaluate these quotations for each item you purchase.

Used in Oracle Pricing to refer to the supply of a value for an attribute. **See defaulting and dimension sourcing.**

sourcing externally

When a customer orders an item, we ship it from one of our warehouses. This is known as sourced internally. But we ask our vendor to ship to the customer directly, we say the item is sourced externally.

sourcing rule

Specifies how to replenish items in an organization, such as purchased items in plants. You can also use sourcing rules to override sourcing that is specified in the bill of distribution assigned to an item.

sourcing rule assignment

See **assignment hierarchy**.

spare part

A synonym for service part. It is an inventory item used without modification to replace an original part during the performance of maintenance or repair to a serviceable item or product.

specification

Describes the requirements of a product in Oracle Quality. You can define specifications for the key characteristics of the products you produce.

specification element

A collection element copied or assigned to a specification.

specification limits

Numeric values used to specify an acceptable range of values for a quality element. Consists of a target value, and upper and lower control limit, and an upper and lower reasonableness limit.

specification subtype

A user-defined subclassification of the standard specification types: customer, vendor, or an item / item category. For example a customer specification can be assigned a specification subtype that indicates the customer's plant location.

specification type

A classification for specifications. Specifications can be specific to a customer, vendor, or an item / item category.

split amount

A dollar amount that determines the number of invoices over and under this amount, as well as the total amounts remaining. For example, your company generates invoices that are either \$300 or \$500. You choose \$400 as your split amount so that you can review how much of your open receivables are comprised of your \$300 business and how much corresponds to your \$500 business. The split amount appears in the Collection Effectiveness Indicators Report.

spot exchange rate

A daily exchange rate you use to perform foreign currency conversion. The spot exchange rate is usually a quoted market rate that applies to the immediate delivery of one currency for another.

SPSI

Transaction code assigned to inbound electronic Planning Schedule with Release Capability transaction in the Oracle e-Commerce Gateway. Data from this transaction feeds into Oracle Release Management Demand Processor.

SQL validation statement

A statement written in SQL to customize action details.

SQL script action

An SQL script invoked by action rule processing in Oracle Quality.

SSSI

Transaction code assigned to inbound electronic Shipping Schedule transaction in the Oracle e-Commerce Gateway. Data from this transaction feeds into Oracle Release Management Demand Processor.

standard actions

Order Management provides a selection of predefined actions, called standard actions. Use these actions, along with those you define yourself, to create your customized order cycles. **See cycle action, order cycle.**

standard bill of material

A bill of material for a standard item, such as a manufactured product or assembly.

standard component

A mandatory component used to assemble an ATO (assemble-to-order) item or configuration.

standard comments

Standard text you can assign to discrete jobs or repetitive schedules. Special instructions or details specific to a particular job or circumstance.

standard costing

A costing method where a predetermined standard cost is used for charging material, resource, overhead, period close, job close, and cost update transactions and valuing inventory. Any deviation in actual costs from the predetermined standard is recorded as a variance.

standard discrete job

A type of discrete job that controls material and resources for standard production assemblies.

standard item

Any item that can have a bill or be a component on a bill except planning items, option classes, or models. Standard items include purchased items, subassemblies, and finished products.

standard note

A routine message you can predefine and automatically or manually attach to orders, returns, order lines, and return lines to convey important information. **see one-time note, automatic note.**

standard operation

A commonly used operation you can define as a template for use in defining future routing operations.

standard planning engine

A planning engine that drives the planning process. This planning engine consists of three phases, each of which follows a strict sequence: the exploder, the snapshot, and the planner. These phases are followed by two optional phases: CRP planner, and maintain repetitive planning periods. **See memory-based planning engine, planning process.**

standard purchase order

A type of purchase order you issue when you order delivery of goods or services for specific dates and locations for your company. Each standard purchase order line can have multiple shipments and you can distribute the quantity of each shipment across multiple accounts. **See purchase order.**

standard rate

The frozen standard unit cost for a resource.

standard receipt

A receipt routing in which shipments are received into a receiving location and then delivered in a separate transaction. Standard receipts can be inspected or transferred before delivery.

standard unit conversion

The conversion formula you define between different units from the same unit class. You define your own standard conversion.

standard unit cost

The unit cost you may use to cost all material and resource transactions in your inventory and work in process system. This cost represents the expected cost for a component or assembly for a specified interval of time. The basis for standard cost may be the cost history, purchase order history, or predicted changes in future costs.

standard value

The default value Order Entry automatically places in an attribute to improve the efficiency and accuracy with which you enter an order. The standard value for an attribute is frequently based on other values in the order. **See attribute, default value, object, standard value rule set.**

standing data

Data that is generally independent, not subject to frequent changes, consumption or transactions, i.e., customer data, item data, address data.

start date

The date you plan to begin production of assemblies in a discrete job.

statistical forecasting

A mathematical analysis of past transaction history, last forecast quantities, and / or information specified by the user to determine expected demand.

status

See **customer status**.

status check

A set of tests Purchasing performs on a purchasing document to ensure it is in a valid state before performing an approval action.

stop

A point along the route a trip makes to its final destination. This point may also have some activity associated with it. The activity might include picking up a new delivery, dropping off a delivery or both. In Pick Release, stop is a release criteria

for releasing items that have initial pick-up locations corresponding to the specified stop, or location.

subassembly

An assembly used as a component in a higher level assembly.

subinventory

Subdivision of an organization, representing either a physical area or a logical grouping of items, such as a storeroom or receiving dock.

sublot

A subdivision of a lot which may be used when an entire lot is more than would be used or produced at any one time, but grouping of the material into a single lot is still desired. This maintains the integrity of the overall lot, but allows it to be consumed in manageable pieces.

submission check

A set of tests on a purchasing document to ensure it is ready to be submitted for approval processing.

submit

To send a document to another employee without attempting to approve or reserve funds for it yourself.

substitute item

An item that can be used in place of a component. Master Scheduling / MRP suggests substitutes items on some reports.

substitute receipt

An option that lets you receive predefined acceptable substitutes for any item.

suggested aggregate repetitive schedule

The optimal repetitive schedule suggested by MRP to satisfy a given master schedule. The optimal schedule represents aggregated production for all lines and considers the constraints of planning periods, item lead time, firm schedules, time fence control, acceptable rate changes and overrun amounts.

Suggested Dock Date

The date you expect to receive an order (to arrive on the receiving dock) as suggested by the planning process.

Suggested Due Date

The date when scheduled receipts are expected to be received into inventory and become available for use as suggested by the planning process.

The need by date for the end item is the demand date. The need by dates for the dependent demands are calculated based on the lead-time offsets that are associated to the Items and routings used.

- If a constrained plan is run, the planning process will use the planned orders and actual routings for scheduling to derive the suggested due date.
- If an unconstrained plan is run, the suggested due date will simply be the same as the need by date.

Therefore, any differences between the lead time offsets (need by date) and actual manufacturing time (suggested due date) created by the planning process, will show up in the form of multiple exception messages.

Suggested Order Date

The date that the planning process suggests an order for goods or services is entered. The earliest order date allowed is today and no compression days are allowed.

suggested repetitive schedule

The schedule for an individual production line for a specific item that is derived from the Suggested aggregate schedule. MRP divides the suggested aggregate schedule for a specific line and item based on the production line attributes: priority, minimum and maximum rates.

Suggested Start Date

The date you or your suppliers expect to start to manufacture the order as suggested by the planning process.

summary

Data at master (header) level representing similar information contained in more than sources at the detail level.

summary message action

A message representing one or more exceptions. The message may include introductory and closing paragraphs separated by the exceptions listed in a columnar report format.

Supply Chain ATP

This term is used to describe the task of performing an ATP check against multiple sourcing organizations for a given customer request. See Feature Highlight: ***ATP for Multiple Supply Locations***.

supply chain planning

The development and maintenance of multi-organizational distribution and manufacturing plans across a global supply chain.

supply chain sourcing rules

A set of rules that define the supplier priority rank and percentage split for the ship-to organization's planning requirements or the ship-from organization's demand routing.

supplier

Provider of goods or services.

Supplier Flex-fences

Specifies capacity tolerance percentages that vary over time for each source. This allows you to represent the ability of your supplier to flex capacity upwards based on the amount of advanced notice you provide.

supplier product number

The number your supplier assigns to an item. You and your supplier can have different item naming conventions. You can identify the item with one number (Item) while your supplier identifies this item using another number (Supplier Product Number). Using and referencing supplier product numbers helps you speed up your purchasing cycle. By referencing a number your supplier knows, you can help your suppliers understand your purchase orders and RFQs better.

supplier purchasing hold

A hold condition you place on a supplier to prevent new purchasing activity on the supplier. You cannot approve purchase orders for suppliers you placed on hold.

supplier quotation list

A list of suppliers who can provide goods or services you need. You often define a supplier quotation list for an item or class of items. You can use a supplier quotation list to generate multiple copies of a RFQ automatically and to manage supplier responses.

supplier requirement

See **supplier sourced component**.

supplier sourced component

A component item on a bill of material supplied to work in process directly by a supplier.

supplier specification

The customer specified material requirements for a product or service.

supply

A quantity of materials available for use. Supply is replenished in response to demand or anticipated demand.

supply agreement blanket purchase order

A type of purchase order you issue before you request actual delivery of goods or services. You normally create a blanket purchase agreement to document a long-term supplier agreement. A blanket purchase agreement may contain an effective date and an expiration date, a committed amount, or quantity. You use a blanket purchase agreement as a tool for specifying agreed prices and delivery dates for goods and services before actually ordering them. Blanket agreement in Oracle Purchasing with the Supply Agreement flag set on the Blanket Agreement header. Only Supply Agreement Releases are picked up by Supplier Scheduling.

supply locator

The specific location, such as shelves or containers, within a supply subinventory that you use as the default locator in a material transaction.

supply release agreements

Release shipments against a Blanket Supply Agreement.

supply reserved

A schedule status showing that Oracle Work in Process (WIP) has recognized the demand for an item or configuration and opened a work order to supply the demand. Once the work order is complete and the finished product is received in inventory, WIP transfers a reservation for the finished product to the sales order. The schedule status for the order line or order line detail is then changed to be Reserved.

supply subinventory

The subinventory you use as a primary source of supply to meet a specific material requirement in a discrete job or repetitive schedule. In Release 9, this is the backflush subinventory for pull material or the primary issue subinventory for push material.

supply type

A bill of material component field that controls issue transactions from inventory to work in process. Supply types supported by Work in Process include: **Push, Assembly pull, Operation pull, Bulk, Supplier, Phantom, and Based on bill.**

system items flexfield

A flexfield that allows you to define the structure of your item identifier according to your business requirements. You can choose the number and order of segments (such as product and product line), the length of each segment, and much more. You can define up to twenty segments for your item. Also known as **Item Flexfield.**

system linkage

An obsolete term. **See expenditure type class.**

T**Table of Denial Orders**

A government restriction on exports of certain products to certain countries and organizations.

TAG

Truck Advisory Group. An association of heavy truck and off-road vehicle manufacturers, suppliers, carriers, and value added networks.

takt time

Operation cycle time the rate at which products need to be manufactured on the line. Aids in establishing the daily rate for the production line. $\text{takt Time} = \frac{\text{effective resource hours available per day}}{\text{Average daily demand}}$.

tare weight

The weight of an item, excluding packaging or included items.

task

A subdivision of project work. Each project can have a set of top level tasks and a hierarchy of subtasks below each top level task. **See work breakdown structure.**

task kiosk

Kiosk to view manufacturing information related to a project-task. The manufacturing information viewed could be WIP jobs, line schedules, procurement activities, manufacturing plans and so on.

tax amount

Tax which will be calculated based upon the extended selling price and freight charges.

tax authority

A governmental entity that collects taxes on goods and services purchased by a customer from a supplier. In some countries, there are many authorities (e.g. state, local and federal governments in the U.S.), while in others there may be only one. Each authority may charge a different tax rate. You can define a unique tax name for each tax authority. If you have only one tax authority, you can define a unique tax name for each tax rate that it charges. A governmental entity that collects taxes on goods and services purchased by a customer from a supplier. In some countries, there are many authorities (e.g. state, local and federal governments in the U.S.), while in others there may be only one. Each authority may charge a different tax rate. Within Oracle Automotive tax authority consists of all components of your tax structure. For example: (California.San Mateo.Redwood Shores) for (State.County.City) Oracle Automotive adds together the tax rates for all of these locations to determine a customer's total tax liability order invoice.

tax codes

Codes to which you assign sales tax or value-added tax rates. Oracle Receivables lets you choose state codes as the tax code when you define sales tax rates for the United States.

tax condition

A feature that allows you to define and evaluate one or more conditional lines. After execution, each tax condition may have one or more actions based on how each transaction against the condition validates.

tax engine

A collection of programs, user defined system parameters, and hierarchical flows used by Order Entry and Receivables to calculate tax.

tax exclusive

Indicates that tax is not included in the line amount for this item.

tax exempt

A customer, business purpose, or item free from tax charges.

tax group

A tax group that allows you to build a schedule of multiple conditional taxes.

tax inclusive

Indicates that the line amount for an item includes the tax for this item.

tax location

A specific tax location within your tax authority. For example 'Redwood Shores' is a tax location in the Tax Authority (California.San Mateo.Redwood Shores).

tare weight

The weight of an item, excluding packaging or included items.

target value

A number which indicates the desired result of a given quality characteristic. Can also be used to denote the expected average of values for a quality characteristic.

teardown time

The time required to clean up or restore a machine or work center after operation.

temporary transfers

See **borrow payback**

territory

A feature that lets you categorize your customers or salespeople. For example, you can group your customers by geographic region or industry type.

territory flexfield

A key flexfield you can use to categorize customers and salespersons.

this level costs

The cost or value added at the current level of an assembly. Resource, outside processing and overhead costs are examples of this level costs. Material is always a previous level cost.

three-way matching

Purchasing performs three-way matching to verify the purchase order, receipt, and invoice information match within tolerance.

time bucket

A unit of time used for defining and consuming forecasts. A bucket can be one day, one week, or one period.

time fence

A policy or guideline established to note where various restrictions or changes in operating procedures take place. The planning process cannot create or reschedule orders within the planning time fence. This gives the planner the ability to stabilize the plan and thereby minimizing the nervousness of the system.

time phased requirements

Requirements for resources where the need dates are offset by the lead time for those resources.

to move

An intraoperation step where assemblies can either be completed to a subinventory or wait to be moved to another operation.

total credits/adjustments

Oracle Order Management prints the (Originally Due Amount - Balance Due Remaining) for each order listed on this report.

total lead time

An item's fixed lead time plus the variable lead time multiplied by the order quantity. For lead time calculations, Bills of Material sets the order quantity to the item's standard or lead time lot size. The planning process uses the total lead time for an item in its scheduling logic to calculate order start dates from order due dates.

Total Product Cycle Time (TPCT)

The total time along the longest path of your flow routing. Calculated by taking the sum of the elapsed times along the longest primary path on the routing network.

total quantity accepted

The total number of accepted items for the receipt line.

total requisition limit

The maximum amount you authorize an employee to approve for a specific requisition.

TPA metadata file

Contains information extracted from the TPA repository about TPA enabled program units and layers built on top of them. This file is used to ship the TPA registry, or repository, and merge layers at the customer site. This file must be shipped with any patch that contains TPA enabled program units.

TPA package

The package containing TPA program units. This package is always generated from the TPA repository.

TPA program unit

The mirror program unit for a public program unit. For every public program unit, Oracle developers will designate a TPA program unit. TPA program units are generated by the architecture to insulate generic code from custom code. All calls to customizable generic code and custom code are made through the TPA program unit.

TPA repository

The registry which stores data required for the functioning of the Trading Partner Architecture. It includes information about public program units, TPA program units, TPS program units and complete definition of the layers including the Oracle Base Layer.

TPA tag

One-line hyphen comments which appear at the beginning of a new line and provide information about customizable program units within Oracle code. The syntax for a TPA tag is:

```
--<tag name=tag value>
```

For example, a label is specified as follows,

```
--<TPA_LABEL=label>
```

trading partner

Any company that sends and receives documents via EDI.

Trading Partner Architecture (TPA)

The framework that supports PL/SQL based layer development and deployment.

trading partner flexfield

Descriptive flexfields reserved on several base tables for capturing additional attributes applicable to specific trading partners. They are provided for most of the base tables in Oracle Release Management, Shipping and Order Management.

trading partner layer

The trading partner specific code created to replace Base Layer code. The layer consists of a set of PL/SQL program units that perform trading partner specific processing or validations in place of the generic code provided by Oracle Development.

Layer Providers develop this code and populate the Trading Partner Layers by importing the trading partner specific code into the TPA repository. In this way, Layer Providers can develop Trading Partner Layers composed of trading partner specific code for various trading partners.

Trading Partner Selector (TPS)

A program unit which accepts context information for the business transaction and derives trading partner entities being processed in the current transaction instance.

All TPS Program units must have the following five output (OUT/IN OUT) arguments:

Name	Argument
Trading Partner Group Code	x_tp_group_code
Customer Number	x_customer_number
Ship To EDI Location Code	x_ship_to_ece_locn_code
Intermediate Ship To EDI Location Code	x_inter_ship_to_ece_locn_code
Bill To EDI Location Code	x_bill_to_ece_locn_code

trailer number

This number is used to track full truckload shipments.

transaction

Type Order and Lines can be grouped together loosely as certain Transaction Types. Accordingly, a transaction type can be used to default attributes/controls for an order or a line. Transaction Type Code determines whether the transaction type is an Order Transaction Type or a Line Transaction Type.

transaction batch source

A source you define in Oracle Receivables to identify where your invoicing activity originates. The batch source also controls invoice defaults and invoice numbering.

transaction cost

The cost per unit at which the transaction quantity is valued.

transaction date

The date you enter and Oracle Manufacturing maintains for any manufacturing transaction. The date must fall within an open accounting period and be greater than the release date for transactions on a discrete job or repetitive schedule.

transaction interface

An open interface table through which you can import transactions. **See open interface.**

transaction manager

A concurrent program that controls your manufacturing transactions.

transaction quantity

The quantity of a transaction.

transaction set

A complete business document such as an invoice, a purchase order, or a remittance advice. Synonym for document or message.

transaction set line item area

The line item area encompasses the actual business transaction set and includes information, such as quantities, descriptions, and prices.

transaction set summary area

The summary area contains control information and other data that relate to the total transaction.

transaction type

A feature that allows you to specify default values for orders and order lines including the customer, the ship-to location, and internal or external orders.

transaction type code

Transaction type code determines whether the transaction type is an Order Transaction Type or a Line Transaction Type.

transaction worker

An independent concurrent process launched by a transaction manager to validate and process your manufacturing transactions.

transition

In Oracle Workflow, the relationship that defines the completion of one activity and the activation of another activity within a process. In a process diagram, the arrow drawn between two activities represents a transition. **See activity, Workflow Engine.**

transportation network

The organized substructure which defines the path and means of transportation between points of origin and points of ultimate destination. Includes Routes, Lanes, Zones, Locations.

traveler

See route sheet.

triangulation

A triangle that is created when three partners are involved in a drop shipment transaction.

trip

An instance of a specific Freight Carrier departing from a particular location containing deliveries. The carrier may make other stops on its way from the starting point to its final destination. These stops may be for picking up or dropping off deliveries.

trip planning stop

The process of planning the necessary vehicles and grouping the scheduled shipments that will be included in a given trip. Planning the trip requires consideration of vehicle load capacities, container capacities and, in certain cases, the loading order for the customer's specified unload order.

trip stop

A location at which the trip is due for a pick-up or drop-off.

trip stops

Represents a point along the route a trip makes to its final destination. This point may also have some activity associated with it. The activity might include picking up a new delivery, dropping off a delivery or both.

two-level master scheduling

A technique that facilitates the forecast explosion of product groupings into related master production schedules. The top-level MPS is usually defined for a product line, family or end product while the second-level is defined for key options and components.

two-way matching

Purchasing performs two-way matching to verify that purchase order and invoice information match within tolerance.

U**ultimate ship-to location**

The final destination of a shipment.

UN number

An identifier for a hazardous material. Each Identification number has a description. Identification numbers are not unique. For instance, the same UN Number may correspond to 2 closely related but different types of materials.

Unconstrained Plan

In this plan, the system performs traditional MRP type planning and assumes infinite material availability and resource capacity. Statements of material availability and resource capacity are used to generate exceptions. Demand

priorities are included during the planning run to determine the appropriate pegging relationships between supply and demand.

underload

A condition where required capacity for a resource or production is less than available capacity.

unit number

Unit Number is a feature of Oracle Project Manufacturing: End item model/unit number. This feature enables you to identify which bill of material is used for building controlled items. *See* **end item unit number**

unit number effectivity

A method of controlling which components are used to make an end item based on an assigned end item unit number. **See model/unit number effectivity.**

unit of measure

The unit that the quantity of an item is expressed.

unit of measure class

A group of units of measure and their corresponding base unit of measure. The standard unit classes are Length, Weight, Volume, Area, Time, and Pack.

unit of measure conversions

Numerical factors that enable you to perform transactions in units other than the primary unit of the item being transacted.

unordered receipt

A site option that lets you receive an unordered item. You can later batch an unordered item to an existing purchase order, or add it to a new purchase order.

unreleased job/schedule

A discrete job or repetitive schedule planned but not released for work to begin and not yet transactable.

unreleased lines

Order line details that are unfulfilled by Pick Release.

unscheduled flow schedule

These are ad-hoc flow schedules that are created on the fly so that a completion or return can be performed for an assembly.

unscheduling

The removal of the schedule status for an order line or detail if a line or detail is either demanded or reserved; unscheduling will return the status to blank.

UOM

See **unit of measure**.

Update WIP

When Engineering automatically implements a released revised item, the work in process requirements are automatically updated for the revised item.

upper and lower specification limits

Defines a valid range of acceptable values.

upstream dispatch

Used in conjunction with department or resource job filter criteria. Includes upstream jobs where there is quantity in an operation assigned to the selected department or resource.

usage

An attribute of your standard and one-time notes that determines how Purchasing should handle them.

usage quantity

The quantity of a component, including component yield required to produce one assembly in a discrete job or repetitive schedule as stated on the bill of materials.

usage rate

The amount of a resource consumed at an operation.

usage type

Usage type is a document attribute which specifies how the document will be used. There are 3 usage types: Standard documents can only be referenced by an entity, not changed or modified. In order to change a standard document, you must use

the Define Document window. If you attempt to modify a standard document that has been referenced, you will be warned that the document is referenced.

Template documents act as a starting point from which changes are made. When you first attach a template document to an entity, it is the template document itself that is referenced. However, as soon as you change the document through the Attachment window, a copy is made and it is the copy that is attached to the entity. This method of copying template documents only when necessary allows the template to be modified and take affect as many places as possible. Due to the need to copy document records, Image and OLE Object documents cannot be template documents. Long Text documents can be template documents, however, the text may be truncated at 32K. One - Time One - Time documents are used to capture data to the specific entity that the document is being linked with. One-time documents can be created on-the-fly in the Attachments window.

usage variance

A quantity variance defined as the difference between the amount of material required at standard and the actual amount you use to manufacture an assembly.

use-up item

A revised component whose MRP-planned order date and lead time offset determine the effective date of the revised item.

Utilization

A measure to describe how intense a resource is being used. Utilization measures the actual time used to the total available time. $\text{Utilization} = \text{actual time used} / \text{total available time}$. Actual time used is the total processing time and setup time in a given time period. Total available time is the total available hours in a given time period minus the total time the resource is down for repair or maintenance.

V

validated quantity

The validated quantity is the quantity of an item that respects all of the following constraints: Atomicity, TUs, decimal precision, inter-class conversion tolerances.

validation entity_

Entity for which the condition is to be validated.

validation template

A validation template names a condition and defines the semantics of how to validate the condition. These are used to specify the constraining conditions for a given constraint.

valuation account

Your inventory and work in process asset accounts set up in Inventory, Work in Process, and Purchasing.

value

Data you enter in a parameter. A value can be a date, a name, or a code, depending on the parameter.

value added

See **outside processing**.

Value Added Network (VAN)

A secure and privately owned network offering services such as mailboxing, reliable data transmission, carbon copy services, access methods and other value-added capabilities.

Value-added Tax (VAT)

A tax on the supply of goods and services that is paid for by the consumer, but is collected at each stage of the production and distribution chain.

value basis

An attribute you associate with a line type to indicate whether you order items for this line type by quantity or amount.

VAN(S)

Value Added Network (supplier).

variable collection element

A collection element that represents numeric measurements. **See collection element types.**

variable lead time

The time required to produce one additional unit of an assembly. To compute an item's total lead time multiply variable lead time by order quantity, and add an item's fixed lead time.

variance

An accounting term used to express the difference between an expected cost and an actual cost. A variance can be favorable or unfavorable. Variances are usually written directly to the income statement as a period expense.

variance account

An account where you record your variance charges. You can maintain several variance accounts in your work in process system, depending on what you are charging and which class you use.

vehicle

An exact instance of a vehicle type (for example, truck123). This information is sent to the customer through the Advance Ship Notice.

vehicle type

The outermost container, such as a truck or railcar.

vendor

See **supplier**.

view

As defined in case is "a means of accessing a subset of the database as if it were a table". In simpler terms, a database view is a stored query.

W**warehouse**

See organization.

Warehouse Management System (WMS)

The Warehouse Management System provides advanced distribution processes such as value-added services, cross docking, order assembly postponement, and resource and task management to optimize the order fulfillment process. Oracle Warehouse Management System provides an easy to use automated interface for

mobile Internet devices.

warranty

A non-billable, zero-monetary service item attached directly to a product at shipment.

waybill

A document containing a list of goods and shipping instructions relative to a shipment.

waybill number

The number associated with a waybill that you record for the shipping batch at ship confirmation.

Web Applications Dictionary

Oracle Web Applications Dictionary is a data dictionary that stores specific information about application data including information about views, columns, prompts, language, navigation, security, validation and defaulting.

WIP

See **work in process**.

WIP accounting class

A set of accounts that you use to charge the production of an assembly. You assign accounting classes to discrete jobs and repetitive schedules. Each accounting class includes distribution accounts and variance accounts. Also used in cost reporting.

WIP move resource

A resource automatically charged to a discrete job or repetitive schedule by a move transaction. Resources are automatically charged when a forward move occurs, or uncharged when a backward move occurs.

wire

A payment method where you pay invoices by notifying your bank to debit your account and credit your suppliers account.

Work Breakdown Structure

The breakdown of project work into tasks. These tasks can be broken down into subtasks or hierarchical units of work.

work in process

An item in various phases of production in a manufacturing plant. This includes raw material awaiting processing up to final assemblies ready to be received into inventory.

work order date

The date to begin processing the paperwork for the discrete job. This date is offset from the start date by the preprocessing lead time.

work order-less completion

A process which allows you to complete both scheduled and unscheduled flow assemblies and automatically backflush Operation Pull, Assembly Pull and Push components, their associated costs, and labor and machine resources used without having to create a discrete job, repetitive schedule or flow schedule.

workday calendar

A calendar that identifies available workdays for one or more organizations. Master Scheduling / MRP, Inventory, Work in Process, and Capacity plan and schedule activities based on a calendar's available workdays.

workday exception set

An entity that defines mutually exclusive sets of workday exceptions. For each organization, you can specify a workday calendar and exception set.

workday exceptions

Dates that define plant or shift workday variations, including holidays, scheduled maintenance, or extended downtime.

worker

An independent concurrent process that executes specific tasks. Programs using workers to break large tasks into smaller ones must coordinate the actions of the workers.

Workflow

This determines the header flow for an order transaction type or line flows possible for a line transaction type. There can be only one header flow associated with an Order Transaction Type but a line Transaction Type can be coupled with different Order Types and Item Types and there can be different flow couplings for the permitted Transaction Type, Item Type combinations.

Workflow Engine

The Oracle Workflow component that implements a workflow process definition. The Workflow Engine manages the state of all activities, automatically executes functions, maintains a history of completed activities, and detects error conditions and starts error processes. The Workflow Engine is implemented in server PL/SQL and activated when a call to an engine API is made. **See Account Generator, activity, function, item type.**

Workflow Process

This determines the header flow for an order transaction type or line flows possible for a line transaction type. There can be only one header flow associated with an order transaction type but a line transaction type can be coupled with different order types and item types and there can be different flow couplings for the permitted transaction type, item type combinations.

WP4

Working Party 4 on the facilitation of international trade procedures of the Economic Commission for Europe, a commission of the United Nations. Working Party 4 has experts on data elements and interchange, and on trade procedures.

X

X12

ANSI standard for inter-industry electronic interchange of business transactions.

X.400

International standard (in development) for message transmission.

XML

Extensible Markup Language. Used to describe information which is usually associated with Web based applications and documents destined for usage or access by or through the Internet. It is a structured way of representing data that will be electronically exchanged and is platform and standards independent.

Y

yield

See **component yield, cumulative yield, operation yield, and reverse cumulative yield.**

yielded costing

Yielded costing in Oracle Shop Floor Management uses four components in its calculation including operation yield, expected scrap absorption, scrap reversal, and yield variance. Operation yield is expressed as percentage of good units of assembly completed by an operation.

Z**zone**

The area within a concentric ring from a warehouse. A zone is used as a charging mechanism for deliveries.

zone

The geographic region surrounding a city, a postal code, a county, a state, a country to which carriers' transportation lead time and rate for the city, postal code, county, state, or country also apply.

Index

A

applicable, 6-18

C

Completing assemblies, 4-6

Cycle counting, 6-39

D

Delivering material, 6-16

F

Flow Manufacturing

scrap transactions, 4-21

Function key values, 2-7

Funds checking, Glossary-82

Funds reservation, Glossary-82

I

Inspections, 6-13

Internet Computing Architecture, 1-2

Inventory issue transactions, 6-22

Inventory receipt transactions, 6-20

Issue and return material, 4-12

L

Labels, creating, 6-50

List of values windows, 2-7

Logging on, 2-2

M

Menu paths, C-1

Mobile Manufacturing

assembly transactions, 4-4

completing jobs, 4-6

Flow transactions, 4-21

material transactions, 4-11

overview, 4-2

returns, 4-8

scrapping and rejecting assemblies, 4-9

viewing information, 4-17

Mobile Materials Management

counting transactions, 6-39

creating inventory transactions, 6-19

creating labels, 6-50

creating transactions, 6-3

delivering material, 6-16

inventory transactions, 6-19

picking and shipping, 6-44

replenishment, 6-34

transferring material, 6-26

Mobile Quality

entering results, 5-2

overview, 5-2

viewing specifications, 5-5

Move orders, in inventory, 6-32

Move transactions, 4-4

N

Navigating

changing organizations and responsibilities, 2-5

choosing responsibilities, 2-3

function key default values, 2-7

list of values windows, 2-7

logging on, 2-2

Navigation Paths, C-1

O

Overview

Mobile Manufacturing, 4-2

Mobile Materials Management, 6-2

Mobile Quality, 5-2

Mobile Supply Chain Applications, 1-2

setting up, 3-2

P

Parameters, defining, 3-9
Physical inventory counts, 6-39
Pick Confirm, 6-44
Picking and Shipping Items, 6-43
Proprietary account, Glossary-150

Q

Quick Ship, 6-47

R

Receiving
 functions, 6-3
 internal requisitions, 6-11
 internal shipments, 6-7
 purchase orders, 6-5
 RMA, 6-9
 standard receipts, 6-12
 transactions, 6-2
Receiving transactions, 6-2
Rejection transactions, 4-9
Replenishment, 6-34
Reservations
 hard, Glossary-84
Reserve for Encumbrance account, Glossary-166
Resource transactions, 4-23
Responsibilities, choosing, 2-3
Return assemblies, 4-9
Return transactions, 4-8

S

Scrap assemblies, 4-9
Scrap transactions, 4-9
Setup
 checklist, 3-5
 flowchart, 3-3
 related product setup steps, 3-3
Setup flow chart, 3-3
Standard receipts, 6-12

T

Transfer move orders, 6-28
Transferring material, 6-26

V

Viewing
 item information, 6-60
 kanban card information, 6-62
Viewing job and assembly information, 4-17

W

Window Navigator Paths, C-1
Work order-less transactions, 4-18